

Side-by-Side Comparison of Current & Proposed Federal Nursing Home Regulations (Including Arbitration Agreements)

This side-by-side comparison has been prepared using the **current** Nursing Home Requirements of Participation, released in 2016 by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS); **current** Survey, Certification, and Enforcement Procedures; the **proposed** Requirements for Long-Term Care Facilities (84 Fed. Reg. 34737, July 18, 2019) and **final** rules Revision of Requirements for LTC Facilities: Arbitration Agreements (84 Fed. Reg. 34718, July 18, 2019).

Table of Contents

| § 483.1 Basis and Scope | 4 |
|---|-----|
| § 483.5 Definitions | 5 |
| § 483.10 Resident rights | 14 |
| § 483.12 Freedom from abuse, neglect, and exploitation | 50 |
| § 483.15 Admission, transfer, and discharge rights | |
| § 483.20 Resident assessment | 66 |
| § 483.21 Comprehensive person-centered care planning | 74 |
| § 483.24 Quality of life | 81 |
| § 483.25 Quality of care | 84 |
| § 483.30 Physician services | 91 |
| § 483.35 Nursing services | 94 |
| § 483.40 Behavioral health services | 102 |
| § 483.45 Pharmacy services | 105 |
| § 483.50 Laboratory, radiology, and other diagnostic services | 111 |

| § 483.55 Dental services | 114 |
|---|-----|
| § 483.60 Food and nutrition services. | 116 |
| § 483.65 Specialized rehabilitative services | 124 |
| § 483.70 Administration | 125 |
| § 483.75 Quality assurance and performance improvement | 142 |
| § 483.80 Infection control | 150 |
| § 483.85 Compliance and ethics program | 154 |
| § 483.90 Physical environment | 160 |
| § 483.95 Training requirements | 171 |
| PART 488 – SURVEY, CERTIFICATION AND ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES | |
| § 488.331 Informal Dispute Resolution | 175 |
| § 488.431 Civil Money Penalties Imposed by CMS and Independent informal dispute resolution: for SNFs, dually participating SNFs/NFs, and NF-only facilities | 176 |
| § 488.432 Civil Money Penalties Imposed by the State: NF-only | 181 |
| § 488.442 Civil Money Penalties: Due Date for Payment of Penalty | 183 |



Key

- Bold & black font Denotes section number and name for both current and proposed regulations.
- Black font Proposed rule language is exactly the same as current language; OR proposed language is exactly the same as current language with the exception of the section number, which has changed.
 - o NOTE: Implementation phases for the current regulations are also in black font. The implementation phases are as follows:
 - Phase 1 These regulations have been implemented on November 28, 2016 (the effective date of the final rule).
 - Phase 2 These regulations will be implemented by November 28, 2017 (1 year following the effective date of the final rule).
 - Phase 3 These regulations will be implemented by November 28, 2019 (3 years following the effective date of the final rule).
- Red & italicized font Proposed rule language is a version of the current language. Note that sometimes the only revision is a change in a citation referenced in the provision.
- Blue & bold font Proposed rule language is identified by CMS as new. Note that sometimes the proposed language, although identified by CMS as new, is similar to or based on at least some of the language in the current rule.
- Strikethrough font Current rule language was removed in the proposed rule language.

For questions or more information, go to www.theconsumervoice.org, or email info@theconsumervoice.org



| CURRENT SECTION | CURRENT LANGUAGE | CURRENT | PROPOSED | PROPOSED LANGUAGE / |
|------------------------|---|----------------|---------------|---|
| | | IMPLEMENTATI | SECTION / | , ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |
| | | ON | , | FINAL LANGUAGE FOR ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS |
| | | PHASE | FINAL SECTION | |
| | | | FOR | |
| | | | ARBITRATION | |
| | | | AGREEMENTS | |
| Subpart B | REQUIREMENTS FOR LONG TERM CARE | | | |
| | FACILITIES | | | |
| §483.1 | Basis and scope. | This entire | | |
| | | section was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 1. | | |
| 483.1(a) | (a) Statutory basis. | 1 | | |
| 483.1(a)(1) | (1) Sections 1819(a), (b), (c), (d), and (f) | 1 | | |
| | of the Act provide that— | | | |
| 483.1(a)(1)(i) | (i) Skilled nursing facilities participating in | 1 | | |
| | Medicare must meet certain specified | | | |
| | requirements; and | | | |
| 483.1(a)(1)(ii) | (ii) The Secretary may impose additional | 1 | | |
| | requirements (see section 1819(d)(4)(B)) | | | |
| | if they are necessary for the health and | | | |
| | safety of individuals to whom services | | | |
| | are furnished in the facilities. | | | |
| 483.1(a)(2) | (2) Section 1861(I) of the Act requires the | 1 | | |
| | facility to have in effect a transfer | | | |
| | agreement with a hospital. | | | |
| 483.1(a)(3) | (3) Sections 1919(a), (b), (c), (d), and (f) | 1 | | |
| | of the Act provide that nursing facilities | | | |
| | participating in Medicaid must meet | | | |
| | certain specific requirements. | | | |
| 483.1(a)(4) | (4) Sections 1128I(b) and (c) require that- | 1 | | |
| | - | | | |
| 483.1(a)(4)(i) | (i) Skilled nursing facilities or nursing | 1 | | |
| | facility have in operation a compliance | | | |



| | and ethics program that is effective in preventing and detecting criminal, civil, and administrative violations. | | |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 483.1(a)(4)(ii) | (ii) The Secretary establish and implement a quality assurance and performance improvement program for facilities, including multi-unit chains of facilities | 1 | |
| 483.1(a)(5) | (5) Section 1150B establishes requirements for reporting to law enforcement crimes occurring in federally funded LTC facilities. | 1 | |
| 483.1(b) | (b) Scope. The provisions of this part contain the requirements that an institution must meet in order to qualify to participate as a Skilled Nursing Facility in the Medicare program, and as a nursing facility in the Medicaid program. They serve as the basis for survey activities for the purpose of determining whether a facility meets the requirements for participation in Medicare and Medicaid. | 1 | |
| §483.5 | Definitions. | This entire section was implemented in Phase 1. | |
| 483.5 | As used in this subpart, the following definitions apply: | 1 | |
| 483.5 in alphabetical order. | Abuse. Abuse is the willful infliction of injury, unreasonable confinement, intimidation, or punishment with resulting physical harm, pain or mental anguish. Abuse also includes the deprivation by an individual, including a | 1 | |



| | caretaker, of goods or services that are | | | |
|--------------|---|---|--|--|
| | necessary to attain or maintain physical, | | | |
| | mental, and psychosocial well-being. | | | |
| | Instances of abuse of all residents, | | | |
| | irrespective of any mental or physical | | | |
| | condition, cause physical harm, pain or | | | |
| | mental anguish. It includes verbal abuse, | | | |
| | sexual abuse, physical abuse, and mental | | | |
| | abuse including abuse facilitated or | | | |
| | enabled through the use of technology. | | | |
| | Willful, as used in this definition of abuse, | | | |
| | means the individual must have acted | | | |
| | deliberately, not that the individual must | | | |
| | have intended to inflict injury or harm. | | | |
| 483.5 in | Adverse event. An adverse event is an | 1 | | |
| alphabetical | untoward, undesirable, and usually | | | |
| order. | unanticipated event that causes death or | | | |
| | serious injury, or the risk thereof. | | | |
| 483.5 in | Common area. Common areas are areas | 1 | | |
| alphabetical | in the facility where residents may gather | | | |
| order. | together with other residents, visitors, | | | |
| | and staff or engage in individual pursuits, | | | |
| | apart from their residential rooms. This | | | |
| | includes but is not limited to living | | | |
| | rooms, dining rooms, activity rooms, | | | |
| | outdoor areas, and meeting rooms where | | | |
| | residents are located on a regular basis. | | | |
| 483.5 in | Facility defined. For purposes of this | 1 | | |
| alphabetical | subpart, facility means a skilled nursing | | | |
| order. | facility (SNF) that meets the | | | |
| | requirements of sections 1819(a), (b), (c), | | | |
| | and (d) of the Act, or a nursing facility | | | |
| | (NF) that meets the requirements of | | | |
| | sections 1919(a), (b), (c), and (d) of the | | | |
| | Act. "Facility" may include a distinct part | | | |
| | of an institution (as defined in paragraph | | | |





| Ţ | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|--|
| are not strictly contiguous to the | main | |
| buildings but are located within o | close | |
| proximity of the main buildings; | and any | |
| other areas that CMS determines | s on an | |
| individual basis, to be part of the | | |
| institution's campus. A distinct pa | art must | |
| include all of the beds within the | | |
| designated area, and cannot con- | sist of a | |
| random collection of individual re | ooms or | |
| beds that are scattered througho | out the | |
| physical plant. The term "distinct | : part" | |
| also includes a composite distinc | t part | |
| that meets the additional require | ements | |
| of paragraph (c) of this section. | | |
| (2) Requirements. In addition to | meeting 1 | |
| the participation requirements for | or long- | |
| term care facilities set forth elsev | where in | |
| this subpart, a distinct part SNF of | or NF | |
| must meet all of the following | | |
| requirements: | | |
| (i) The SNF or NF must be operat | ed under 1 | |
| common ownership and control | (that is, | |
| common governance) by the inst | itution | |
| of which it is a distinct part, as ev | videnced | |
| by the following: | | |
| (A) The SNF or NF is wholly owne | ed by the 1 | |
| institution of which it is a distinct | : part. | |
| (B) The SNF or NF is subject to th | e by- 1 | |
| laws and operating decisions of a | 1 | |
| common governing body. | | |
| (C) The institution of which the S | NF or NF 1 | |
| is a distinct part has final respons | sibility | |
| for the distinct part's administrat | • | |
| decisions and personnel policies, | | |
| final approval for the distinct par | t's | |



| personnel actions. | | |
|---|---|--|
| (D) The SNF or NF functions as an integral | 1 | |
| and subordinate part of the institution of | 1 | |
| which it is a distinct part, with significant | | |
| common resource usage of buildings, | | |
| equipment, personnel, and services. | | |
| (ii) The administrator of the SNF or NF | 1 | |
| reports to and is directly accountable to | 1 | |
| the management of the institution of | | |
| which the SNF or NF is a distinct part. | | |
| (iii) The SNF or NF must have a | 1 | |
| designated medical director who is | - | |
| responsible for implementing care | | |
| policies and coordinating medical care, | | |
| and who is directly accountable to the | | |
| management of the institution of which it | | |
| is a distinct part. | | |
| (iv) The SNF or NF is financially integrated | 1 | |
| with the institution of which it is a | | |
| distinct part, as evidenced by the sharing | | |
| of income and expenses with that | | |
| institution, and the reporting of its costs | | |
| on that institution's cost report. | | |
| (v) A single institution can have a | 1 | |
| maximum of only one distinct part SNF | | |
| and one distinct part NF. | | |
| (vi) (A) An institution cannot designate a | 1 | |
| distinct part SNF or NF, but instead must | | |
| submit a written request with | | |
| documentation that demonstrates it | | |
| meets the criteria set forth above to CMS | | |
| to determine if it may be considered a | | |
| distinct part. | | |
| (B) The effective date of approval of a | 1 | |
| distinct part is the date that CMS | | |



| | determines all manuinements (in aludine | | | |
|--------------|--|---|--|--|
| | determines all requirements (including | | | |
| | enrollment with the fiscal intermediary | | | |
| | (FI)) are met for approval, and cannot be | | | |
| | made retroactive. | | | |
| | (C) The institution must request approval | 1 | | |
| | from CMS for all proposed changes in the | | | |
| | number of beds in the approved distinct | | | |
| | part. | | | |
| 483.5 in | Composite distinct part. | 1 | | |
| alphabetical | | | | |
| order. | | | | |
| | (1) Definition. A composite distinct part is | 1 | | |
| | a distinct part consisting of two or more | | | |
| | noncontiguous components that are not | | | |
| | located within the same campus, as | | | |
| | defined in §413.65(a)(2) of this chapter. | | | |
| | (2) Requirements. In addition to meeting | 1 | | |
| | the requirements of paragraph (b) of this | _ | | |
| | section, a composite distinct part must | | | |
| | meet all of the following requirements: | | | |
| | (i) A SNF or NF that is a composite of | 1 | | |
| | more than one location will be treated as | - | | |
| | a single distinct part of the institution of | | | |
| | which it is a distinct part. As such, the | | | |
| | composite distinct part will have only one | | | |
| | provider agreement and only one | | | |
| | provider agreement and only one provider number. | | | |
| | • | 1 | | |
| | (ii) If two or more institutions (each with | 1 | | |
| | a distinct part SNF or NF) undergo a | | | |
| | change of ownership, CMS must approve | | | |
| | the existing SNFs or NFs as meeting the | | | |
| | requirements before they are considered | | | |
| | a composite distinct part of a single | | | |
| | institution. In making such a | | | |
| | determination, CMS considers whether | | | |



| | its approval or disapproval of a | | | | |
|--------------|--|---|---|------|--|
| | composite distinct part promotes the | | | | |
| | effective and efficient use of public | | | | |
| | monies without sacrificing the quality of | | | | |
| | care. | | | | |
| | (iii) If there is a change of ownership of a | 1 | | | |
| | composite distinct part SNF or NF, the | _ | | | |
| | assignment of the provider agreement to | | | | |
| | the new owner will apply to all of the | | | | |
| | approved locations that comprise the | | | | |
| | composite distinct part SNF or NF. | | | | |
| | (iv) To ensure quality of care and quality | 1 | 1 | | |
| | of life for all residents, the various | | | | |
| | components of a composite distinct part | | | | |
| | must meet all of the requirements for | | | | |
| | participation independently in each | | | | |
| | location. | | | | |
| | (v) Use of composite distinct parts to | 1 | | | |
| | segregate residents by payment source | | | | |
| | or on a basis other than care needs is | | | | |
| | prohibited. | | | | |
| 483.5 in | Exploitation. Exploitation means taking | 1 | | | |
| alphabetical | advantage of a resident for personal gain | | | | |
| order. | through the use of manipulation, | | | | |
| | intimidation, threats, or coercion. | | | | |
| 483.5 in | Fully sprinklered. A fully sprinklered long | 1 | | | |
| alphabetical | term care facility is one that has all areas | | | | |
| order. | sprinklered in accordance with National | | | | |
| | Fire Protection Association 13 "Standard | | | | |
| | for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems" | | | | |
| | without the use of waivers or the Fire | | | | |
| | Safety Evaluation System. | | | | |
| 483.5 in | Licensed health professional. A licensed | 1 | | | |
| alphabetical | health professional is a physician; | | | | |
| order. | physician assistant; nurse practitioner; | | | | |



| | | | 1 |
|--------------|---|---|---|
| | physical, speech, or occupational | | |
| | therapist; physical or occupational | | |
| | therapy assistant; registered professional | | |
| | nurse; licensed practical nurse; or | | |
| | licensed or certified social worker; or | | |
| | registered respiratory therapy technician. | | |
| 483.5 in | Major modification means the | 1 | |
| alphabetical | modification of more than 50 percent, or | | |
| order. | more than 4,500 square feet, of the | | |
| | smoke compartment. | | |
| 483.5 in | Misappropriation of resident property | 1 | |
| alphabetical | means the deliberate misplacement, | | |
| order. | exploitation, or wrongful, temporary, or | | |
| | permanent use of a resident's belongings | | |
| | or money without the resident's consent. | | |
| 483.5 in | Mistreatment means inappropriate | 1 | |
| alphabetical | treatment or exploitation of a resident. | | |
| order. | | | |
| 483.5 in | Neglect is the failure of the facility, its | 1 | |
| alphabetical | employees or service providers to | | |
| order. | provide goods and services to a resident | | |
| | that are necessary to avoid physical | | |
| | harm, pain, mental anguish or emotional | | |
| | distress. | | |
| 483.5 in | Nurse aide. A nurse aide is any individual | 1 | |
| alphabetical | providing nursing or nursing-related | | |
| order. | services to residents in a facility. This | | |
| 0.00. | term may also include an individual who | | |
| | provides these services through an | | |
| | agency or under a contract with the | | |
| | facility, but is not a licensed health | | |
| | professional, a registered dietitian, or | | |
| | someone who volunteers to provide such | | |
| | services without pay. Nurse aides do not | | |
| | include those individuals who furnish | | |
| | include those individuals with fulfillsh | | |



| | | | 1 | |
|--------------|--|---|---|--|
| | services to residents only as paid feeding | | | |
| | assistants as defined in § 488.301 of this | | | |
| | chapter. | | | |
| 483.5 in | Person-centered care. For purposes of | 1 | | |
| alphabetical | this subpart, person-centered care | | | |
| order. | means to focus on the resident as the | | | |
| | locus of control and support the resident | | | |
| | in making their own choices and having | | | |
| | control over their daily lives. | | | |
| 483.5 in | Resident representative. For purposes of | 1 | | |
| alphabetical | this subpart, the term resident | | | |
| order. | representative means any of the | | | |
| | following: | | | |
| | (1) An individual chosen by the resident | 1 | | |
| | to act on behalf of the resident in order | | | |
| | to support the resident in decision- | | | |
| | making; access medical, social or other | | | |
| | personal information of the resident; | | | |
| | manage financial matters; or receive | | | |
| | notifications; | | | |
| | (2) A person authorized by State or | 1 | | |
| | Federal law (including but not limited to | _ | | |
| | agents under power of attorney, | | | |
| | representative payees, and other | | | |
| | fiduciaries) to act on behalf of the | | | |
| | resident in order to support the resident | | | |
| | in decision-making; access medical, social | | | |
| | or other personal information of the | | | |
| | resident; manage financial matters; or | | | |
| | receive notifications; | | | |
| | (3) Legal representative, as used in | 1 | | |
| | section 712 of the Older Americans Act; | 1 | | |
| | · | 1 | | |
| | (4) The court-appointed guardian or | 1 | | |
| | conservator of a resident. | | | |
| | (5) Nothing in this rule is intended to | 1 | | |



| | expand the scope of authority of any | | | |
|--------------|--|--------------------|--|--|
| | resident representative beyond that | | | |
| | authority specifically authorized by the | | | |
| | resident, State or Federal law, or a court | | | |
| | of competent jurisdiction. | | | |
| 483.5 in | Sexual abuse is non-consensual sexual | 1 | | |
| alphabetical | contact of any type with a resident. | | | |
| order. | , ,, | | | |
| 483.5 in | Transfer and discharge includes | 1 | | |
| alphabetical | movement of a resident to a bed outside | | | |
| order. | of the certified facility whether that bed | | | |
| | is in the same physical plant or not. | | | |
| | Transfer and discharge does not refer to | | | |
| | movement of a resident to a bed within | | | |
| | the same certified facility. | | | |
| §483.10 | Resident rights. | This section was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 1, with the | | |
| | | following | | |
| | | exception: | | |
| | | §483.10(g)(4)(ii)- | | |
| | | (v), which was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 2. | | |
| 483.10(a) | (a) Residents Rights. The resident has a | 1 | | |
| | right to a dignified existence, self- | | | |
| | determination, and communication with | | | |
| | and access to persons and services inside | | | |
| | and outside the facility, including those | | | |
| | specified in this section. | | | |
| 483.10(a)(1) | (1) A facility must treat each resident | 1 | | |
| | with respect and dignity and care for | | | |
| | each resident in a manner and in an | | | |
| | environment that promotes maintenance | | | |
| | or enhancement of his or her quality of | | | |



| | life, recognizing each resident's | | |
|--------------|--|---|--|
| | individuality. The facility must protect | | |
| | and promote the rights of the resident. | | |
| 483.10(a)(2) | (2) The facility must provide equal access | 1 | |
| | to quality care regardless of diagnosis, | | |
| | severity of condition, or payment source. | | |
| | A facility must establish and maintain | | |
| | identical policies and practices regarding | | |
| | transfer, discharge, and the provision of | | |
| | services under the State plan for all | | |
| | residents regardless of payment source. | | |
| 483.10(b) | (b) Exercise of rights. The resident has | 1 | |
| | the right to exercise his or her rights as a | | |
| | resident of the facility and as a citizen or | | |
| | resident of the United States. | | |
| 483.10(b)(1) | (1) The facility must ensure that the | 1 | |
| | resident can exercise his or her rights | | |
| | without interference, coercion, | | |
| | discrimination, or reprisal from the | | |
| | facility | | |
| 483.10(b)(2) | (2) The resident has the right to be free | 1 | |
| | of interference, coercion, discrimination, | | |
| | and reprisal from the facility in exercising | | |
| | his or her rights and to be supported by | | |
| | the facility in the exercise of his or her | | |
| | rights as required under this subpart. | | |
| 483.10(b)(3) | (3) In the case of a resident who has not | 1 | |
| | been adjudged incompetent by the state | | |
| | court, the resident has the right to | | |
| | designate a representative, in accordance | | |
| | with State law and any legal surrogate so | | |
| | designated may exercise the resident's | | |
| | rights to the extent provided by state | | |
| | law. The same-sex spouse of a resident | | |
| | must be afforded treatment equal to that | | |



| | afforded to an opposite-sex spouse if the | | |
|------------------|--|---|--|
| | marriage was valid in the jurisdiction in | | |
| | which it was celebrated. | | |
| 483.10(b)(3)(i) | (i) The resident representative has the | 1 | |
| | right to exercise the resident's rights to | | |
| | the extent those rights are delegated to | | |
| | the resident representative. | | |
| 483.10(b)(3)(ii) | (ii) The resident retains the right to | 1 | |
| | exercise those rights not delegated to a | | |
| | resident representative, including the | | |
| | right to revoke a delegation of rights, | | |
| | except as limited by State law. | | |
| 483.10(b)(4) | (4) The facility must treat the decisions of | 1 | |
| | a resident representative as the decisions | | |
| | of the resident to the extent required by | | |
| | the court or delegated by the resident, in | | |
| | accordance with applicable law. | | |
| 483.10(b)(5) | (5) The facility shall not extend the | 1 | |
| | resident representative the right to make | | |
| | decisions on behalf of the resident | | |
| | beyond the extent required by the court | | |
| | or delegated by the resident, in | | |
| | accordance with applicable law. | | |
| 483.10(b)(6) | (6) If the facility has reason to believe | 1 | |
| | that a resident representative is making | | |
| | decisions or taking actions that are not in | | |
| | the best interests of a resident, the | | |
| | facility shall report such concerns in the | | |
| | manner required under State law. | | |
| 483.10(b)(7) | (7) In the case of a resident adjudged | 1 | |
| | incompetent under the laws of a State by | | |
| | a court of competent jurisdiction, the | | |
| | rights of the resident devolve to and are | | |
| | exercised by the resident representative | | |
| | appointed under State law to act on the | | |



| | resident's behalf. The court-appointed | | |
|-------------------|--|---|--|
| | resident representative exercises the | | |
| | resident's rights to the extent judged | | |
| | necessary by a court of competent | | |
| | jurisdiction, in accordance with State law | | |
| 483.10(b)(7)(i) | (i) In the case of a resident representative | 1 | |
| | whose decision-making authority is | | |
| | limited by State law or court | | |
| | appointment, the resident retains the | | |
| | right to make those decision outside the | | |
| | representative's authority. | | |
| 483.10(b)(7)(ii) | (ii) The resident's wishes and preferences | 1 | |
| | must be considered in the exercise of | | |
| | rights by the representative. | | |
| 483.10(b)(7)(iii) | (iii) To the extent practicable, the | 1 | |
| | resident must be provided with | | |
| | opportunities to participate in the care | | |
| | planning process. | | |
| 483.10(c) | (c) Planning and implementing care. The | 1 | |
| | resident has the right to be informed of, | | |
| | and participate in, his or her treatment, | | |
| | including: | | |
| 483.10(c)(1) | (1) The right to be fully informed in | 1 | |
| | language that he or she can understand | | |
| | of his or her total health status, including | | |
| | but not limited to, his or her medical | | |
| | condition. | | |
| 483.10(c)(2) | (2) The right to participate in the | 1 | |
| | development and implementation of his | | |
| | or her person-centered plan of care, | | |
| | including but not limited to: | | |
| 483.10(c)(2)(i) | (i) The right to participate in the planning | 1 | |
| | process, including the right to identify | | |
| | individuals or roles to be included in the | | |
| | planning process, the right to request | | |



| | meetings and the right to request | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | revisions to the person-centered plan of | | | |
| | care. | | | |
| 483.10(c)(2)(ii) | (ii) The right to participate in establishing | 1 | | |
| 100120(0)(2)(11) | the expected goals and outcomes of care, | - | | |
| | the type, amount, frequency, and | | | |
| | duration of care, and any other factors | | | |
| | related to the effectiveness of the plan of | | | |
| | care. | | | |
| 483.10(c)(2)(iii) | (iii) The right to be informed, in advance, | 1 | | |
| (// // / | of changes to the plan of care. | | | |
| 483.10(c)(2)(iv) | (iv) The right to receive the services | 1 | | |
| | and/or items included in the plan of care. | | | |
| 483.10(c)(2)(v) | (v) The right to see the care plan, | 1 | | |
| | including the right to sign after significant | | | |
| | changes to the plan of care. | | | |
| 483.10(c)(3) | (3) The facility shall inform the resident | 1 | | |
| | of the right to participate in his or her | | | |
| | treatment and shall support the resident | | | |
| | in this right. The planning process must— | | | |
| 483.10(c)(3)(i) | (i) Facilitate the inclusion of the resident | 1 | | |
| | and/or resident representative. | | | |
| 483.10(c)(3)(ii) | (ii) Include an assessment of the | 1 | | |
| | resident's strengths and needs. | | | |
| 483.10(c)(3)(iii) | (iii) Incorporate the resident's personal | 1 | | |
| | and cultural preferences in developing | | | |
| | goals of care. | | | |
| 483.10(c)(4) | (4) The right to be informed, in advance, | 1 | | |
| | of the care to be furnished and the type | | | |
| | of care giver or professional that will | | | |
| | furnish care. | | | |
| 483.10(c)(5) | (5) The right to be informed in advance, | 1 | | |
| | by the physician or other practitioner or | | | |
| | professional, of the risks and benefits of | | | |
| | proposed care, of treatment and | | | |



| | treatment alternatives or treatment | | | |
|--------------|---|---|--------------|--|
| | options and to choose the alternative or | | | |
| | option he or she prefers. | | | |
| 483.10(c)(6) | (6) The right to request, refuse, and/ or | 1 | | |
| | discontinue treatment, to participate in | | | |
| | or refuse to participate in experimental | | | |
| | research, and to formulate an advance | | | |
| | directive. | | | |
| 483.10(c)(7) | (7) The right to self-administer | 1 | | |
| | medications if the interdisciplinary team, | | | |
| | as defined by § 483.21(b)(2)(ii), has | | | |
| | determined that this practice is clinically | | | |
| | appropriate. | | | |
| 483.10(c)(8) | (8) Nothing in this paragraph should be | 1 | | |
| | construed as the right of the resident to | | | |
| | receive the provision of medical | | | |
| | treatment or medical services deemed | | | |
| | medically unnecessary or inappropriate. | | | |
| 483.10(d) | (d) Choice of attending physician. The | 1 | | |
| | resident has the right to choose his or her | | | |
| | attending physician. | | | |
| 483.10(d)(1) | (1) The physician must be licensed to | 1 | | |
| | practice, and | | | |
| 483.10(d)(2) | (2) If the physician chosen by the resident | 1 | | |
| | refuses to or does not meet | | | |
| | requirements specified in this part, the | | | |
| | facility may seek alternate physician | | | |
| | participation as specified in paragraphs | | | |
| | (d)(4) and (5) of this section to assure | | | |
| | provision of appropriate and adequate | | | |
| | care and treatment. | | | |
| 483.10(d)(3) | (3) The facility must ensure that each | 1 | 483.10(d)(3) | (3) The facility must provide the primary care physician's |
| | resident remains informed of the name, | | | name and contact information upon admission, with |
| | specialty, and way of contacting the | | | any change of such information or upon the resident's |
| | physician and other primary care | | | request. |



| | professionals responsible for his or her | | |
|--------------|--|---|--|
| | care. | | |
| 483.10(d)(4) | (4) The facility must inform the resident if | 1 | |
| | the facility determines that the physician | | |
| | chosen by the resident is unable or | | |
| | unwilling to meet requirements specified | | |
| | in this part and the facility seeks | | |
| | alternate physician participation to | | |
| | assure provision of appropriate and | | |
| | adequate care and treatment. The facility | | |
| | must discuss the alternative physician | | |
| | participation with the resident and honor | | |
| | the resident's preferences, if any, among | | |
| | options. | | |
| 483.10(d)(5) | (5) If the resident subsequently selects | 1 | |
| | another attending physician who meets | | |
| | the requirements specified in this part, | | |
| | the facility must honor that choice. | | |
| 483.10(e) | (e) Respect and dignity. The resident has | 1 | |
| | a right to be treated with respect and | | |
| | dignity, including: | | |
| 483.10(e)(1) | (1) The right to be free from any physical | 1 | |
| | or chemical restraints imposed for | | |
| | purposes of discipline or convenience, | | |
| | and not required to treat the resident's | | |
| | medical symptoms, consistent with § | | |
| | 483.12(a)(2). | | |
| 483.10(e)(2) | (2) The right to retain and use personal | 1 | |
| | possession, including furnishings, and | | |
| | clothing, as space permits, unless to do | | |
| | so would infringe upon the rights or | | |
| | health and safety of other residents. | | |
| 483.10(e)(3) | (3) The right to reside and receive | 1 | |
| | services in the facility with reasonable | | |
| | accommodation of resident needs and | | |



| | preferences except when to do so would | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | endanger the health or safety of the | | | |
| | resident or other residents. | | | |
| 483.10(e)(4) | (4) The right to share a room with his or | 1 | | |
| | her spouse when married residents live | | | |
| | in the same facility and both spouses | | | |
| | consent to the arrangement. | | | |
| 483.10(e)(5) | (5) The right to share a room with his or | 1 | | |
| | her roommate of choice when | | | |
| | practicable, when both residents live in | | | |
| | the same facility and both residents | | | |
| | consent to the arrangement. | | | |
| 483.10(e)(6) | (6) The right to receive written notice, | 1 | | |
| | including the reason for the change, | | | |
| | before the resident's room or roommate | | | |
| | in the facility is changed. | | | |
| 483.10(e)(7) | (7) The right to refuse to transfer to | 1 | | |
| | another room in the facility, if the | | | |
| | purpose of the transfer is: | | | |
| 483.10(e)(7)(i) | (i) To relocate a resident of a SNF from | 1 | | |
| | the distinct part of the institution that is | | | |
| | a SNF to a part of the institution that is | | | |
| | not a SNF, or | | | |
| 483.10(e)(7)(ii) | (ii) to relocate a resident of a NF from the | 1 | | |
| | distinct part of the institution that is a NF | | | |
| | to a distinct part of the institution that is | | | |
| | a SNF. | | | |
| 483.10(e)(7)(iii) | (iii) solely for the convenience of staff. | 1 | | |
| 483.10(e)(8) | (8) A resident's exercise of the right to | 1 | | |
| | refuse transfer does not affect the | | | |
| | resident's eligibility or entitlement to | | | |
| | Medicare or Medicaid benefits. | | | |
| 483.10(f) | (f) Self-determination. The resident has | 1 | | |
| | the right to and the facility must promote | | | |
| | and facilitate resident self-determination | | | |



| | through support of resident sheiss | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| | through support of resident choice, | | |
| | including but not limited to the rights | | |
| | specified in paragraphs (f)(1) through | | |
| | (11) of this section. | | |
| 483.10(f)(1) | (1) The resident has a right to choose | 1 | |
| | activities, schedules (including sleeping | | |
| | and waking times), health care and | | |
| | providers of health care services | | |
| | consistent with his or her interests, | | |
| | assessments, plan of care and other | | |
| | applicable provisions of this part. | | |
| 483.10(f)(2) | (2) The resident has the right to make | 1 | |
| | choices about aspects of his or her life in | | |
| | the facility that are significant to the | | |
| | resident. | | |
| 483.10(f)(3) | (3) The resident has a right to interact | 1 | |
| | with members of the community and | | |
| | participate in community activities both | | |
| | inside and outside the facility. | | |
| 483.10(f)(4) | (4) The resident has a right to receive | 1 | |
| | visitors of his or her choosing at the time | | |
| | of his or her choosing, subject to the | | |
| | resident's right to deny visitation when | | |
| | applicable, and in a manner that does not | | |
| | impose on the rights of another resident. | | |
| 483.10(f)(4)(i) | (i) The facility must provide immediate | 1 | |
| | access to any resident by— | | |
| 483.10(f)(4)(i)(A) | (A) Any representative of the Secretary, | 1 | |
| 483.10(f)(4)(i)(B) | (B) Any representative of the State, | 1 | |
| 483.10(f)(4)(i)(C) | (C) Any representative of the Office of | 1 | |
| | the State long term care ombudsman, | | |
| | (established under section 712 of the | | |
| | Older Americans Act of 1965, as | | |
| | amended 2016 (42 U.S.C. 3001 et seq.), | | |
| 483.10(f)(4)(i)(D) | (D) The resident's individual physician, | 1 | |



| 483.10(f)(4)(i)(E) | (E) Any representative of the protection | 1 | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| 400120(1)(4)(1)(2) | and advocacy systems, as designated by | - | |
| | the state, and as established under the | | |
| | Developmental Disabilities Assistance | | |
| | and Bill of Rights Act of 2000 (42 U.S.C. | | |
| | 15001 et seq.), | | |
| 483.10(f)(4)(i)(F) | (F) Any representative of the agency | 1 | |
| 403.10(1)(4)(1)(1) | responsible for the protection and | - | |
| | advocacy system for individuals with a | | |
| | mental disorder (established under the | | |
| | Protection and Advocacy for Mentally III | | |
| | Individuals Act of 2000 (42 U.S.C. 10801 | | |
| | et seq.), and | | |
| 483.10(f)(4)(i)(G) | (G) The resident representative. | 1 | |
| 483.10(f)(4)(ii) | (ii) The facility must provide immediate | 1 | |
| 403.10(1)(4)(11) | access to a resident by immediate family | 1 | |
| | and other relatives of the resident, | | |
| | subject to the resident's right to deny or | | |
| | withdraw consent at any time; | | |
| 483.10(f)(4)(iii) | (iii) The facility must provide immediate | 1 | |
| 403.10(1)(4)(111) | access to a resident by others who are | 1 | |
| | visiting with the consent of the resident, | | |
| | subject to reasonable clinical and safety | | |
| | restrictions and the resident's right to | | |
| | deny or withdraw consent at any time; | | |
| 483.10(f)(4)(iv) | (iv) The facility must provide reasonable | 1 | |
| 403.10(1)(4)(10) | access to a resident by any entity or | 1 | |
| | individual that provides health, social, | | |
| | legal, or other services to the resident, | | |
| | subject to the resident's right to deny or | | |
| | withdraw consent at any time; and | | |
| 483.10(f)(4)(v) | (v) The facility must have written policies | 1 | |
| 703.10(1)(7)(7) | and procedures regarding the visitation | 1 | |
| | rights of residents, including those | | |
| | setting forth any clinically necessary or | | |
| | securing for the arry chimically frecessary of | | |



| | | | T |
|---------------------|---|---|---|
| | reasonable restriction or limitation or | | |
| | safety restriction or limitation, when such | | |
| | limitations may apply consistent with the | | |
| | requirements of this subpart, that the | | |
| | facility may need to place on such rights | | |
| | and the reasons for the clinical or safety | | |
| | restriction or limitation. | | |
| 483.10(f)(4)(vi) | (vi) A facility must meet the following | 1 | |
| | requirements: | | |
| 483.10(f)(4)(vi)(A) | (A) Inform each resident (or resident | 1 | |
| | representative, where appropriate) of his | | |
| | or her visitation rights and related facility | | |
| | policy and procedures, including any | | |
| | clinical or safety restriction or limitation | | |
| | on such rights, consistent with the | | |
| | requirements of this subpart, the reasons | | |
| | for the restriction or limitation, and to | | |
| | whom the restrictions apply, when he or | | |
| | she is informed of his or her other rights | | |
| | under this section. | | |
| 483.10(f)(4)(vi)(B) | (B) Inform each resident of the right, | 1 | |
| | subject to his or her consent, to receive | | |
| | the visitors whom he or she designates, | | |
| | including, but not limited to, a spouse | | |
| | (including a same-sex spouse), a | | |
| | domestic partner (including a same-sex | | |
| | domestic partner), another family | | |
| | member, or a friend, and his or her right | | |
| | to withdraw or deny such consent at any | | |
| | time. | | |
| 483.10(f)(4)(vi)(C) | (C) Not restrict, limit, or otherwise deny | 1 | |
| | visitation privileges on the basis of race, | | |
| | color, national origin, religion, sex, | | |
| | gender identity, sexual orientation, or | | |
| | disability. | | |



| 483.10(f)(4)(vi)(D) | (D) Ensure that all visitors enjoy full and | 1 | |
|---------------------|--|---|--|
| | equal visitation privileges consistent with | | |
| | resident preferences. | | |
| 483.10(f)(5) | (5) The resident has a right to organize | 1 | |
| | and participate in resident groups in the | | |
| | facility. | | |
| 483.10(f)(5)(i) | (i) The facility must provide a resident or | 1 | |
| | family group, if one exists, with private | | |
| | space; and take reasonable steps, with | | |
| | the approval of the group, to make | | |
| | residents and family members aware of | | |
| | upcoming meetings in a timely manner. | | |
| 483.10(f)(5)(ii) | (ii) Staff, visitors, or other guests may | 1 | |
| | attend resident group or family group | | |
| | meetings only at the respective group's | | |
| | invitation. | | |
| 483.10(f)(5)(iii) | (iii) The facility must provide a designated | 1 | |
| | staff person who is approved by the | | |
| | resident or family group and the facility | | |
| | and who is responsible for providing | | |
| | assistance and responding to written | | |
| | requests that result from group | | |
| | meetings. | | |
| 483.10(f)(5)(iv) | (iv) The facility must consider the views | 1 | |
| | of a resident or family group and act | | |
| | promptly upon the grievances and | | |
| | recommendations of such groups | | |
| | concerning issues of resident care and | | |
| | life in the facility. | | |
| 483.10(f)(5)(iv)(A) | (A) The facility must be able to | 1 | |
| | demonstrate their response and | | |
| | rationale for such response. | | |
| 483.10(f)(5)(iv)(B) | (B) This should not be construed to mean | 1 | |
| | that the facility must implement as | | |
| | recommended every request of the | | |



| | resident or family group. | | | |
|-------------------|--|---|--|--|
| 483.10(f)(6) | (6) The resident has a right to participate | 1 | | |
| | in family groups. | | | |
| 483.10(f)(7) | (7) The resident has a right to have family | 1 | | |
| | member(s) or other resident | | | |
| | representative(s) meet in the facility with | | | |
| | the families or resident representative(s) | | | |
| | of other residents in the facility. | | | |
| 483.10(f)(8) | (8) The resident has a right to participate | 1 | | |
| | in other activities, including social, | | | |
| | religious, and community activities that | | | |
| | do not interfere with the rights of other | | | |
| | residents in the facility. | | | |
| 483.10(f)(9) | (9) The resident has a right to choose to | 1 | | |
| | or refuse to perform services for the | | | |
| | facility and the facility must not require a | | | |
| | resident to perform services for the | | | |
| | facility. The resident may perform | | | |
| | services for the facility, if he or she | | | |
| | chooses, when— | | | |
| 483.10(f)(9)(i) | (i) The facility has documented the | 1 | | |
| | resident's need or desire for work in the | | | |
| | plan of care; | | | |
| 483.10(f)(9)(ii) | (ii) The plan specifies the nature of the | 1 | | |
| | services performed and whether the | | | |
| | services are voluntary or paid; | | | |
| 483.10(f)(9)(iii) | (iii) Compensation for paid services is at | 1 | | |
| | or above prevailing rates; and | | | |
| 483.10(f)(9)(iv) | (iv) The resident agrees to the work | 1 | | |
| | arrangement described in the plan of | | | |
| | care. | | | |
| 483.10(f)(10) | (10) The resident has a right to manage | 1 | | |
| | his or her financial affairs. This includes | | | |
| | the right to know, in advance, what | | | |
| | charges a facility may impose against a | | | |



| | resident's personal funds. | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|--|
| 483.10(f)(10)(i) | (i) The facility must not require residents | 1 | |
| 703.10(1)(10)(1) | to deposit their personal funds with the | 1 | |
| | facility. If a resident chooses to deposit | | |
| | personal funds with the facility, upon | | |
| | written authorization of a resident, the | | |
| | facility must act as a fiduciary of the | | |
| | resident's funds and hold, safeguard, | | |
| | manage, and account for the personal | | |
| | funds of the resident deposited with the | | |
| | facility, as specified in this section. | | |
| 483.10(f)(10)(ii) | (ii) Deposit of funds. | 1 | |
| 483.10(f)(10)(ii)(A) | (A) In general: Except as set out in | 1 | |
| 100120(1)(20)(11)(11) | paragraph (f)(10)(ii)(B) of this section, the | - | |
| | facility must deposit any residents' | | |
| | personal funds in excess of \$100 in an | | |
| | interest bearing account (or accounts) | | |
| | that is separate from any of the facility's | | |
| | operating accounts, and that credits all | | |
| | interest earned on resident's funds to | | |
| | that account. (In pooled accounts, there | | |
| | must be a separate accounting for each | | |
| | resident's share.) The facility must | | |
| | maintain a resident's personal funds that | | |
| | do not exceed \$100 in a noninterest | | |
| | bearing account, interest-bearing | | |
| | account, or petty cash fund. | | |
| 483.10(f)(10)(ii)(B) | (B) Residents whose care is funded by | 1 | |
| | Medicaid: The facility must deposit the | | |
| | residents' personal funds in excess of \$50 | | |
| | in an interest bearing account (or | | |
| | accounts) that is separate from any of | | |
| | the facility's operating accounts, and that | | |
| | credits all interest earned on resident's | | |
| | funds to that account. (In pooled | | |



| | accounts, there must be a separate | | |
|----------------------|---|---|--|
| | accounting for each resident's share.) | | |
| | The facility must maintain personal funds | | |
| | that do not exceed \$50 in a non-interest | | |
| | bearing account, interest-bearing | | |
| | account, or petty cash fund. | | |
| 483.10(f)(10)(iii) | (iii) Accounting and records. | 1 | |
| 483.10(f)(10)(iii)(A | (A) The facility must establish and | 1 | |
|) | maintain a system that assures a full and | - | |
| , | complete and separate accounting, | | |
| | according to generally accepted | | |
| | accounting principles, of each resident's | | |
| | personal funds entrusted to the facility | | |
| | on the resident's behalf. | | |
| 483.10(f)(10)(iii)(B | (B) The system must preclude any | 1 | |
|) | commingling of resident funds with | | |
| | facility funds or with the funds of any | | |
| | person other than another resident. | | |
| 483.10(f)(10)(iii)(C | (C) The individual financial record must | 1 | |
|) | be available to the resident through | | |
| | quarterly statements and upon request. | | |
| 483.10(f)(10)(iv) | (iv) Notice of certain balances. The facility | 1 | |
| | must notify each resident that receives | | |
| | Medicaid benefits— | | |
| 483.10(f)(10)(iv)(A | (A) When the amount in the resident's | 1 | |
|) | account reaches \$200 less than the SSI | | |
| | resource limit for one person, specified in | | |
| | section 1611(a)(3)(B) of the Act; and | | |
| 483.10(f)(10)(iv)(B | (B) That, if the amount in the account, in | 1 | |
|) | addition to the value of the resident's | | |
| | other nonexempt resources, reaches the | | |
| | SSI resource limit for one person, the | | |
| | resident may lose eligibility for Medicaid | | |
| | or SSI. | | |
| 483.10(f)(10)(v) | (v) Conveyance upon discharge, eviction, | 1 | |



| | | | 1 | |
|-------------------|---|---|---|--|
| | or death. Upon the discharge, eviction, or | | | |
| | death of a resident with a personal fund | | | |
| | deposited with the facility, the facility | | | |
| | must convey within 30 days the | | | |
| | resident's funds, and a final accounting of | | | |
| | those funds, to the resident, or in the | | | |
| | case of death, the individual or probate | | | |
| | jurisdiction administering the resident's | | | |
| | estate, in accordance with State law. | | | |
| 483.10(f)(10)(vi) | (vi) Assurance of financial security. The | 1 | | |
| | facility must purchase a surety bond, or | | | |
| | otherwise provide assurance satisfactory | | | |
| | to the Secretary, to assure the security of | | | |
| | all personal funds of residents deposited | | | |
| | with the facility. | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11) | (11) The facility must not impose a | 1 | | |
| | charge against the personal funds of a | | | |
| | resident for any item or service for which | | | |
| | payment is made under Medicaid or | | | |
| | Medicare (except for applicable | | | |
| | deductible and coinsurance amounts). | | | |
| | The facility may charge the resident for | | | |
| | requested services that are more | | | |
| | expensive than or in excess of covered | | | |
| | services in accordance with § 489.32 of | | | |
| | this chapter. (This does not affect the | | | |
| | prohibition on facility charges for items | | | |
| | and services for which Medicaid has paid. | | | |
| | See § 447.15 of this chapter, which limits | | | |
| | participation in the Medicaid program to | | | |
| | providers who accept, as payment in full, | | | |
| | Medicaid payment plus any deductible, | | | |
| | coinsurance, or copayment required by | | | |
| | the plan to be paid by the individual.) | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(i) | (i) Services included in Medicare or | 1 | | |
| | Medicaid payment. During the course of | | | |



| | a covered Medicare or Medicaid stay, | | | |
|---------------------|---|---|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| | facilities must not charge a resident for | | | |
| | the following categories of items and | | | |
| | services: | | | |
| 402 10/f\/11\/:\/A\ | | 1 | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(i)(A) | (A) Nursing services as required at § | 1 | | |
| 402 40(f)/44)/:\/D) | 483.35. | 4 | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(i)(B) | (B) Food and Nutrition services as | 1 | | |
| | required at § 483.60. | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(i)(C) | (C) An activities program as required at § | 1 | | |
| | 483.24(c). | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(i)(D) | (D) Room/bed maintenance services. | 1 | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(i)(E) | (E) Routine personal hygiene items and | 1 | | |
| | services as required to meet the needs of | | | |
| | residents, including, but not limited to, | | | |
| | hair hygiene supplies, comb, brush, bath | | | |
| | soap, disinfecting soaps or specialized | | | |
| | cleansing agents when indicated to treat | | | |
| | special skin problems or to fight | | | |
| | infection, razor, shaving cream, | | | |
| | toothbrush, toothpaste, denture | | | |
| | adhesive, denture cleaner, dental floss, | | | |
| | moisturizing lotion, tissues, cotton balls, | | | |
| | cotton swabs, deodorant, incontinence | | | |
| | care and supplies, sanitary napkins and | | | |
| | related supplies, towels, washcloths, | | | |
| | hospital gowns, over the counter drugs, | | | |
| | hair and nail hygiene services, bathing | | | |
| | assistance, and basic personal laundry. | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(i)(F) | (F) Medically-related social services as | 1 | 483.10(f)(11)(i)(| (F) Medically-related social services |
| | required at § 483.40(d). | | F) | as required at § 483.40(c). |
| 483.10(f)(11)(i)(G) | (G) Hospice services elected by the | 1 | | |
| | resident and paid for under the Medicare | | | |
| | Hospice Benefit or paid for by Medicaid | | | |
| | under a state plan. | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(ii) | (ii) Items and services that may be | 1 | | |
| | | | | |



| | | | 1 | T |
|----------------------|--|---|---|---|
| | charged to residents' funds. Paragraphs | | | |
| | (f)(11)(ii)(A) through (L) of this section | | | |
| | are general categories and examples of | | | |
| | items and services that the facility may | | | |
| | charge to residents' funds if they are | | | |
| | requested by a resident, if they are not | | | |
| | required to achieve the goals stated in | | | |
| | the resident's care plan, if the facility | | | |
| | informs the resident that there will be a | | | |
| | charge, and if payment is not made by | | | |
| | Medicare or Medicaid: | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(ii)(A) | (A) Telephone, including a cellular phone. | 1 | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(ii)(B) | (B) Television/radio, personal computer | 1 | | |
| | or other electronic device for personal | | | |
| | use. | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(ii)(C) | (C) Personal comfort items, including | 1 | | |
| | smoking materials, notions and novelties, | | | |
| | and confections. | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(ii)(D) | (D) Cosmetic and grooming items and | 1 | | |
| | services in excess of those for which | | | |
| | payment is made under Medicaid or | | | |
| | Medicare. | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(ii)(E) | (E) Personal clothing. | 1 | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(ii)(F) | (F) Personal reading matter. | 1 | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(ii)(G) | (G) Gifts purchased on behalf of a | 1 | | |
| | resident. | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(ii)(H) | (H) Flowers and plants. | 1 | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(ii)(I) | (I) Cost to participate in social events and | 1 | | |
| | entertainment outside the scope of the | | | |
| | activities program, provided under § | | | |
| | 483.24(c). | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(ii)(J) | (J) Non-covered special care services such | 1 | | |
| | as privately hired nurses or aides. | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(ii)(K) | (K) Private room, except when | 1 | | |
| | therapeutically required (for example, | | | |



| | isolation for infection control). | | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|---|--|
| 483.10(f)(11)(ii)(L) | (L) Except as provided in (e)(11)(ii)(L)(1) | 1 | | | |
| 403.10(1)(11)(11)(11) | and (2) of this section, specially prepared | 1 | | | |
| | or alternative food requested instead of | | | | |
| | the food and meals generally prepared | | | | |
| | by the facility, as required by § 483.60. | | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(ii)(L)(| (1) The facility may not charge for special | 1 | | | |
| 1) | foods and meals, including medically | 1 | | | |
| 1, | prescribed dietary supplements, ordered | | | | |
| | by the resident's physician, physician | | | | |
| | assistant, nurse practitioner, or clinical | | | | |
| | nurse specialist, as these are included in | | | | |
| | accordance with § 483.60. | | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(ii)(L)(| (2) In accordance with § 483.60(c) | 1 | | | |
| 2) | through (f), when preparing foods and | T | | | |
| 2) | meals, a facility must take into | | | | |
| | consideration residents' needs and | | | | |
| | preferences and the overall cultural and | | | | |
| | religious make-up of the facility's | | | | |
| | population. | | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(iii) | (iii) Requests for items and services. | 1 | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(iii)(A | (A) The facility can only charge a resident | 1 | | | |
|) | for any non-covered item or service if | - | | | |
| , | such item or service is specifically | | | | |
| | requested by the resident. | | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(iii)(B | (B) The facility must not require a | 1 | | | |
|) | resident to request any item or service as | | | | |
| , | a condition of admission or continued | | | | |
| | stay. | | | | |
| 483.10(f)(11)(iii)(C | (C) The facility must inform, orally and in | 1 | | | |
|) | writing, the resident requesting an item | | | | |
| • | or service for which a charge will be | | | | |
| | made that there will be a charge for the | | | | |
| | item or service and what the charge will | | | | |
| | be. | | | | |
| | I | | 1 | 1 | |



| 483.10(g) | (g) Information and communication. | 1 | | |
|---------------------|--|---|--|--|
| 483.10(g)(1) | (1) The resident has the right to be | 1 | | |
| 400110(8)(1) | informed of his or her rights and of all | - | | |
| | rules and regulations governing resident | | | |
| | conduct and responsibilities during his or | | | |
| | her stay in the facility. | | | |
| 483.10(g)(2) | (2) The resident has the right to access | 1 | | |
| 100120(8)(2) | personal and medical records pertaining | _ | | |
| | to him or herself. | | | |
| 483.10(g)(2)(i) | (i) The facility must provide the resident | 1 | | |
| 1001-018/1-/1-/ | with access to personal and medical | _ | | |
| | records pertaining to him or herself, | | | |
| | upon an oral or written request, in the | | | |
| | form and format requested by the | | | |
| | individual, if it is readily producible in | | | |
| | such form and format (including in an | | | |
| | electronic form or format when such | | | |
| | records are maintained electronically); | | | |
| | or, if not, in a readable hard copy form or | | | |
| | such other form and format as agreed to | | | |
| | by the facility and the individual, within | | | |
| | 24 hours (excluding weekends and | | | |
| | holidays); and | | | |
| 483.10(g)(2)(ii) | (ii) The facility must allow the resident to | 1 | | |
| | obtain a copy of the records or any | | | |
| | portions thereof (including in an | | | |
| | electronic form or format when such | | | |
| | records are maintained electronically) | | | |
| | upon request and 2 working days | | | |
| | advance notice to the facility. The facility | | | |
| | may impose a reasonable, cost-based fee | | | |
| | on the provision of copies, provided that | | | |
| | the fee includes only the cost of: | | | |
| 483.10(g)(2)(ii)(A) | (A) Labor for copying the records | 1 | | |
| | requested by the individual, whether in | | | |



| | paper or electronic form; | | |
|---------------------|---|---|--|
| 483.10(g)(2)(ii)(B) | (B) Supplies for creating the paper copy | 1 | |
| - | or electronic media if the individual | | |
| | requests that the electronic copy be | | |
| | provided on portable media; and | | |
| 483.10(g)(2)(ii)(C) | (C) Postage, when the individual has | 1 | |
| | requested the copy be mailed. | | |
| 483.10(g)(3) | (3) With the exception of information | 1 | |
| | described in paragraphs (g)(2) and (g)(11) | | |
| | of this section, the facility must ensure | | |
| | that information is provided to each | | |
| | resident in a form and manner the | | |
| | resident can access and understand, | | |
| | including in an alternative format or in a | | |
| | language that the resident can | | |
| | understand. Summaries that translate | | |
| | information described in paragraph (g)(2) | | |
| | of this section may be made available to | | |
| | the patient at their request and expense | | |
| | in accordance with applicable law. | | |
| 483.10(g)(4) | (4) The resident has the right to receive | 1 | |
| | notices orally (meaning spoken) and in | | |
| | writing (including Braille) in a format and | | |
| | a language he or she understands, | | |
| | including; | | |
| 483.10(g)(4)(i) | (i) Required notices as specified in this | 1 | |
| | section. The facility must furnish to each | | |
| | resident a written description of legal | | |
| | rights which includes— | | |
| 483.10(g)(4)(i)(A) | (A) A description of the manner of | 1 | |
| | protecting personal funds, under | | |
| | paragraph (f)(10) of this section; | | |
| 483.10(g)(4)(i)(B) | (B) A description of the requirements and | 1 | |
| | procedures for establishing eligibility for | | |
| | Medicaid, including the right to request | | |



| | an assessment of resources under section | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| | 1924(c) of the Social Security Act. | | |
| 483.10(g)(4)(i)(C) | (C) A list of names, addresses (mailing | 1 | |
| 1071 7171 | and email), and telephone numbers of all | | |
| | pertinent State regulatory and | | |
| | informational agencies, resident | | |
| | advocacy groups such as the State Survey | | |
| | Agency, the State licensure office, the | | |
| | State Long-Term Care Ombudsman | | |
| | program, the protection and advocacy | | |
| | agency, adult protective services where | | |
| | state law provides for jurisdiction in long- | | |
| | term care facilities, the local contact | | |
| | agency for information about returning | | |
| | to the community and the Medicaid | | |
| | Fraud Control Unit; and | | |
| 483.10(g)(4)(i)(D) | (D) A statement that the resident may file | 1 | |
| | a complaint with the State Survey Agency | | |
| | concerning any suspected violation of | | |
| | state or federal nursing facility | | |
| | regulations, including but not limited to | | |
| | resident abuse, neglect, exploitation, | | |
| | misappropriation of resident property in | | |
| | the facility, noncompliance with the | | |
| | advance directives requirements and | | |
| | requests for information regarding | | |
| | returning to the community. | | |
| 483.10(g)(4)(ii) | (ii) Information and contact information | 2 | |
| | for State and local advocacy | | |
| | organizations, including but not limited | | |
| | to the State Survey Agency, the State | | |
| | Long-Term Care Ombudsman program | | |
| | (established under section 712 of the | | |
| | Older Americans Act of 1965, as | | |
| | amended 2016 (42 U.S.C. 3001 et seq.) | | |
| | and the protection and advocacy system | | |



| | (as designated by the state, and as | | |
|---------------------|--|---|--|
| | established under the Developmental | | |
| | Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights | | |
| | Act of 2000 (42 U.S.C. 15001 et seq.); | | |
| 492 10/~\/4\/;;;\ | (iii) Information regarding Medicare and | 2 | |
| 483.10(g)(4)(iii) | | 2 | |
| 400 40/ \/4\/; \ | Medicaid eligibility and coverage; | 2 | |
| 483.10(g)(4)(iv) | (iv) Contact information for the Aging | 2 | |
| | and Disability Resource Center | | |
| | (established under Section | | |
| | 202(a)(20)(B)(iii) of the Older Americans | | |
| | Act); or other No Wrong Door Program | | |
| 483.10(g)(4)(v) | (v) Contact information for the Medicaid | 2 | |
| | Fraud Control Unit; and | | |
| 483.10(g)(4)(vi) | (vi) Information and contact information | 1 | |
| | for filing grievances or complaints | | |
| | concerning any suspected violation of | | |
| | state or federal nursing facility | | |
| | regulations, including but not limited to | | |
| | resident abuse, neglect, exploitation, | | |
| | misappropriation of resident property in | | |
| | the facility, noncompliance with the | | |
| | advance directives requirements and | | |
| | requests for information regarding | | |
| | returning to the community. | | |
| 483.10(g)(5)* | (5) The facility must post, in a form and | 1 | |
| *The CMS | manner accessible and understandable to | | |
| crosswalk cites | residents, and resident representatives: | | |
| that | , i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i | | |
| 483.10(g)(5)(i)-(v) | | | |
| was revised from | | | |
| 483.10(b)(8). | | | |
| However, we | | | |
| believe this to be | | | |
| incorrect due to | | | |
| the lack of | | | |
| THE BUK OF | | | |



| similarity in | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|--|
| language and the | | | |
| fact that | | | |
| 483.10(g)(5)(iii)-(v) | | | |
| does not exist in | | | |
| the published | | | |
| • | | | |
| revised | | | |
| regulations. We | | | |
| have indicated | | | |
| below that | | | |
| 483.10(b)(8) in the | | | |
| previous | | | |
| regulations was | | | |
| revised to | | | |
| 483.10(g)(12) in | | | |
| the revised | | | |
| regulations. | | | |
| 483.10(g)(5)(i)* | (i) A list of names, addresses (mailing and | 1 | |
| | email), and telephone numbers of all | | |
| | pertinent State agencies and advocacy | | |
| | groups, such as the State Survey Agency, | | |
| | the State licensure office, adult | | |
| | protective services where state law | | |
| | provides for jurisdiction in long-term care | | |
| | facilities, the Office of the State Long- | | |
| | Term Care Ombudsman program, the | | |
| | protection and advocacy network, home | | |
| | and community based service programs, | | |
| | and the Medicaid Fraud Control Unit; and | | |
| 483.10(g)(5)(ii) | (ii) A statement that the resident may file | 1 | |
| | a complaint with the State Survey Agency | | |
| | concerning any suspected violation of | | |
| | state or federal nursing facility | | |
| | regulations, including but not limited to | | |
| | resident abuse, neglect, exploitation, | | |
| | | | |
| | misappropriation of resident property in | | |



| | the facility, noncompliance with the | | |
|-------------------|--|---|--|
| | advance directives requirements (42 CFR | | |
| | part 489 subpart I) and requests for | | |
| | information regarding returning to the | | |
| | community. | | |
| 483.10(g)(6) | (6) The resident has the right to have | 1 | |
| | reasonable access to the use of a | | |
| | telephone, including TTY and TDD | | |
| | services, and a place in the facility where | | |
| | calls can be made without being | | |
| | overheard. This includes the right to | | |
| | retain and use a cellular phone at the | | |
| | resident's own expense. | | |
| 483.10(g)(7) | (7) The facility must protect and facilitate | 1 | |
| - | that resident's right to communicate with | | |
| | individuals and entities within and | | |
| | external to the facility, including | | |
| | reasonable access to: | | |
| 483.10(g)(7)(i) | (i) A telephone, including TTY and TDD | 1 | |
| | services; | | |
| 483.10(g)(7)(ii) | (ii) The internet, to the extent available | 1 | |
| | to the facility; and | | |
| 483.10(g)(7)(iii) | (iii) Stationery, postage, writing | 1 | |
| | implements and the ability to send mail. | | |
| 483.10(g)(8) | (8) The resident has the right to send and | 1 | |
| | receive mail, and to receive letters, | | |
| | packages and other materials delivered | | |
| | to the facility for the resident through a | | |
| | means other than a postal service, | | |
| | including the right to: | | |
| 483.10(g)(8)(i) | (i) Privacy of such communications | 1 | |
| | consistent with this section; and | | |
| 483.10(g)(8)(ii) | (ii) Access to stationery, postage, and | 1 | |
| | writing implements at the resident's own | | |
| | expense. | | |



| 483.10(g)(9) | (9) The resident has the right to have | 1 | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| 403.10(8)(3) | 1 | 1 | |
| | reasonable access to and privacy in their use of electronic communications such as | | |
| | | | |
| | email and video communications and for | | |
| | Internet research. | | |
| 483.10(g)(9)(i) | (i) If the access is available to the facility | 1 | |
| 483.10(g)(9)(ii) | (ii) At the resident's expense, if any | 1 | |
| | additional expense is incurred by the | | |
| | facility to provide such access to the | | |
| | resident. | | |
| 483.10(g)(9)(iii) | (iii) Such use must comply with state and | 1 | |
| | federal law. | | |
| 483.10(g)(10) | (10) The resident has the right to— | 1 | |
| 483.10(g)(10)(i) | (i) Examine the results of the most recent | 1 | |
| | survey of the facility conducted by | | |
| | Federal or State surveyors and any plan | | |
| | of correction in effect with respect to the | | |
| | facility; and | | |
| 483.10(g)(10)(ii) | (ii) Receive information from agencies | 1 | |
| | acting as client advocates, and be | | |
| | afforded the opportunity to contact | | |
| | these agencies. | | |
| 483.10(g)(11) | (11) The facility must— | 1 | |
| 483.10(g)(11)(i) | (i) Post in a place readily accessible to | 1 | |
| _ | residents, and family members and legal | | |
| | representatives of residents, the results | | |
| | of the most recent survey of the facility. | | |
| 483.10(g)(11)(ii) | (ii) Have reports with respect to any | 1 | |
| | surveys, certifications, and complaint | | |
| | investigations made respecting the | | |
| | facility during the 3 preceding years, and | | |
| | any plan of correction in effect with | | |
| | respect to the facility, available for any | | |
| | individual to review upon request; and | | |
| 483.10(g)(11)(iii) | (iii) Post notice of the availability of such | 1 | |



| | reports in areas of the facility that are | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| | prominent and accessible to the public. | | |
| 483.10(g)(11)(iv) | (iv) The facility shall not make available identifying information about complainants or residents. | 1 | |
| 483.10(g)(12)* *The CMS crosswalk cites that 483.10(b)(8) was revised to 483.10(g)(5)(i)-(v), when 483.10(g)(5)(iii)-(v) do not exist in the published revised regulations. | (12) The facility must comply with the requirements specified in 42 CFR part 489, subpart I (Advance Directives). | 1 | |
| 483.10(g)(12)(i) | (i) These requirements include provisions to inform and provide written information to all adult residents concerning the right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and, at the resident's option, formulate an advance directive. | 1 | |
| 483.10(g)(12)(ii) | (ii) This includes a written description of the facility's policies to implement advance directives and applicable State law. | 1 | |
| 483.10(g)(12)(iii) | (iii) Facilities are permitted to contract with other entities to furnish this information but are still legally responsible for ensuring that the requirements of this section are met. | 1 | |
| 483.10(g)(12)(iv) | (iv) If an adult individual is incapacitated at the time of admission and is unable to | 1 | |



| | receive information or articulate whether | | |
|---------------------|--|---|--|
| | or not he or she has executed an advance | | |
| | directive, the facility may give advance | | |
| | directive information to the individual's | | |
| | resident representative in accordance | | |
| | with State law. | | |
| 483.10(g)(12)(v) | (v) The facility is not relieved of its | 1 | |
| | obligation to provide this information to | | |
| | the individual once he or she is able to | | |
| | receive such information. Follow-up | | |
| | procedures must be in place to provide | | |
| | the information to the individual directly | | |
| | at the appropriate time. | | |
| 483.10(g)(13) | (13) The facility must display in the | 1 | |
| | facility written information, and provide | | |
| | to residents and applicants for admission, | | |
| | oral and written information about how | | |
| | to apply for and use Medicare and | | |
| | Medicaid benefits, and how to receive | | |
| | refunds for previous payments covered | | |
| | by such benefits. | | |
| 483.10(g)(14) | (14) Notification of changes. | 1 | |
| 483.10(g)(14)(i) | (i) A facility must immediately inform the | 1 | |
| | resident; consult with the resident's | | |
| | physician; and notify, consistent with his | | |
| | or her authority, the resident | | |
| | representative(s), when there is— | | |
| 483.10(g)(14)(i)(A) | (A) An accident involving the resident | 1 | |
| | which results in injury and has the | | |
| | potential for requiring physician | | |
| | intervention; | | |
| 483.10(g)(14)(i)(B) | (B) A significant change in the resident's | 1 | |
| | physical, mental, or psychosocial status | | |
| | (that is, a deterioration in health, mental, | | |
| | or psychosocial status in either life- | | |



| | threatening conditions or clinical | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|---|--|
| | complications); | | | |
| 483.10(g)(14)(i)(C) | (C) A need to alter treatment significantly | 1 | | |
| - | (that is, a need to discontinue or change | | | |
| | an existing form of treatment due to | | | |
| | adverse consequences, or to commence | | | |
| | a new form of treatment); or | | | |
| 483.10(g)(14)(i)(D) | (D) A decision to transfer or discharge the | 1 | | |
| | resident from the facility as specified in § | | | |
| | 483.15(c)(1)(ii). | | | |
| 483.10(g)(14)(ii) | (ii) When making notification under | 1 | | |
| | paragraph (g)(14)(i) of this section, the | | | |
| | facility must ensure that all pertinent | | | |
| | information specified in § 483.15(c)(2) is | | | |
| | available and provided upon request to | | | |
| | the physician. | | | |
| 483.10(g)(14)(iii) | (iii) The facility must also promptly notify | 1 | | |
| | the resident and the resident | | | |
| | representative, if any, when there is— | | | |
| 483.10(g)(14)(iii)(A | (A) A change in room or roommate | 1 | | |
|) | assignment as specified in § 483.10(e)(6); | | | |
| | or | | | |
| 483.10(g)(14)(iii)(B | (B) A change in resident rights under | 1 | | |
|) | Federal or State law or regulations as | | | |
| | specified in paragraph (e)(10) of this | | | |
| 402 40(~\/44\/:\ | section. | 1 | | |
| 483.10(g)(14)(iv) | (iv) The facility must record and | 1 | | |
| | periodically update the address (mailing and email) and phone number of the | | | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| 483.10(g)(15) | resident representative(s). (15) Admission to a composite distinct | 1 | | |
| +02.10(R)(12) | part. A facility that is a composite distinct | 1 | | |
| | part (as defined in § 483.5 must disclose | | | |
| | in its admission agreement its physical | | | |
| | configuration, including the various | | | |
| | combaration, including the various | | 1 | |



| · | locations that comprise the composite | | |
|---------------------|---|---|--|
| | distinct part, and must specify the | | |
| | policies that apply to room changes | | |
| | between its different locations under § | | |
| | 483.15(c)(9). | | |
| 483.10(g)(16) | (16) The facility must provide a notice of | 1 | |
| 483.10(8)(10) | rights and services to the resident prior | 1 | |
| | - | | |
| | to or upon admission and during the | | |
| 400 40/-\/4C\/:\ | resident's stay. | 1 | |
| 483.10(g)(16)(i) | (i) The facility must inform the resident | 1 | |
| | both orally and in writing in a language | | |
| | that the resident understands of his or | | |
| | her rights and all rules and regulations | | |
| | governing resident conduct and | | |
| | responsibilities during the stay in the | | |
| | facility. | | |
| 483.10(g)(16)(ii) | (ii) The facility must also provide the | 1 | |
| | resident with the State-developed notice | | |
| | of Medicaid rights and obligations, if any. | | |
| 483.10(g)(16)(iii) | (iii) Receipt of such information, and any | 1 | |
| i | amendments to it, must be | | |
| | acknowledged in writing; | | |
| 483.10(g)(17) | (17) The facility must— | 1 | |
| 483.10(g)(17)(i) | (i) Inform each Medicaid-eligible | 1 | |
| | resident, in writing, at the time of | | |
| | admission to the nursing facility and | | |
| | when the resident becomes eligible for | | |
| | Medicaid of— | | |
| 483.10(g)(17)(i)(A) | (A) The items and services that are | 1 | |
| | included in nursing facility services under | | |
| | the State plan and for which the resident | | |
| | may not be charged; | | |
| 483.10(g)(17)(i)(B) | (B) Those other items and services that | 1 | |
| | the facility offers and for which the | | |
| • | resident may be charged, and the | | |



| | amount of charges for those services; | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| | and | | |
| 483.10(g)(17)(ii) | (ii) Inform each Medicaid-eligible | 1 | |
| | resident when changes are made to the | | |
| | items and services specified in § | | |
| | 483.10(g)(17)(i)(A) and (B) of this section. | | |
| 483.10(g)(18) | (18) The facility must inform each | 1 | |
| | resident before, or at the time of | | |
| | admission, and periodically during the | | |
| | resident's stay, of services available in | | |
| | the facility and of charges for those | | |
| | services, including any charges for | | |
| | services not covered under Medicare/ | | |
| | Medicaid or by the facility's per diem | | |
| | rate. | | |
| 483.10(g)(18)(i) | (i) Where changes in coverage are made | 1 | |
| | to items and services covered by | | |
| | Medicare and/or by the Medicaid State | | |
| | plan, the facility must provide notice to | | |
| | residents of the change as soon as is | | |
| | reasonably possible. | | |
| 483.10(g)(18)(ii) | (ii) Where changes are made to charges | 1 | |
| | for other items and services that the | | |
| | facility offers, the facility must inform the | | |
| | resident in writing at least 60 days prior | | |
| | to implementation of the change. | | |
| 483.10(g)(18)(iii) | (iii) If a resident dies or is hospitalized or | 1 | |
| | is transferred and does not return to the | | |
| | facility, the facility must refund to the | | |
| | resident, resident representative, or | | |
| | estate, as applicable, any deposit or | | |
| | charges already paid, less the facility's | | |
| | per diem rate, for the days the resident | | |
| | actually resided or reserved or retained a | | |
| | bed in the facility, regardless of any | | |



| | minimum stay or discharge notice | | |
|-------------------|---|---|--|
| | requirements. | | |
| 483.10(g)(18)(iv) | (iv) The facility must refund to the | 1 | |
| | resident or resident representative any | _ | |
| | and all refunds due the resident within | | |
| | 30 days from the resident's date of | | |
| | discharge from the facility. | | |
| 483.10(g)(18)(v) | (v) The terms of an admission contract by | 1 | |
| | or on behalf of an individual seeking | | |
| | admission to the facility must not conflict | | |
| | with the requirements of these | | |
| | regulations. | | |
| 483.10(h) | (h) Privacy and confidentiality. The | 1 | |
| | resident has a right to personal privacy | | |
| | and confidentiality of his or her personal | | |
| | and medical records. | | |
| 483.10(h)(1) | (1) Personal privacy includes | 1 | |
| | accommodations, medical treatment, | | |
| | written and telephone communications, | | |
| | personal care, visits, and meetings of | | |
| | family and resident groups, but this does | | |
| | not require the facility to provide a | | |
| | private room for each resident. | | |
| 483.10(h)(2) | (2) The facility must respect the residents | 1 | |
| | right to personal privacy, including the | | |
| | right to privacy in his or her oral (that is, | | |
| | spoken), written, and electronic | | |
| | communications, including the right to | | |
| | send and promptly receive unopened | | |
| | mail and other letters, packages and | | |
| | other materials delivered to the facility | | |
| | for the resident, including those | | |
| | delivered through a means other than a | | |
| | postal service. | | |
| 483.10(h)(3) | (3) The resident has a right to secure and | 1 | |



| confidential personal and medical | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| · | | | |
| | 1 | | |
| | - | | |
| · | | | |
| | | | |
| • | 1 | | |
| , , , | _ | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | 1 | | |
| * * | | | |
| _ | | | |
| _ | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| (1) A safe, clean, comfortable, and | 1 | | |
| homelike environment, allowing the | | | |
| resident to use his or her personal | | | |
| belongings to the extent possible. | | | |
| (i) This includes ensuring that the | 1 | | |
| resident can receive care and services | | | |
| safely and that the physical layout of the | | | |
| facility maximizes resident independence | | | |
| and does not pose a safety risk. | | | |
| (ii) The facility shall exercise reasonable | 1 | | |
| care for the protection of the resident's | | | |
| property from loss or theft. | | | |
| (2) Housekeeping and maintenance | 1 | | |
| services necessary to maintain a sanitary, | | | |
| orderly, and comfortable interior; | | | |
| (3) Clean bed and bath linens that are in | 1 | | |
| good condition; | | | |
| (4) Private closet space in each resident | 1 | | |
| | homelike environment, allowing the resident to use his or her personal belongings to the extent possible. (i) This includes ensuring that the resident can receive care and services safely and that the physical layout of the facility maximizes resident independence and does not pose a safety risk. (ii) The facility shall exercise reasonable care for the protection of the resident's property from loss or theft. (2) Housekeeping and maintenance services necessary to maintain a sanitary, orderly, and comfortable interior; (3) Clean bed and bath linens that are in good condition; | records. (i) The resident has the right to refuse the release of personal and medical records except as provided at § 483.70(i)(2) or other applicable federal or state laws. (ii) The facility must allow representatives of the Office of the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman to examine a resident's medical, social, and administrative records in accordance with State law. (i) Safe environment. The resident has a right to a safe, clean, comfortable and homelike environment, including but not limited to receiving treatment and supports for daily living safely. The facility must provide— (1) A safe, clean, comfortable, and homelike environment, allowing the resident to use his or her personal belongings to the extent possible. (i) This includes ensuring that the resident can receive care and services safely and that the physical layout of the facility maximizes resident independence and does not pose a safety risk. (ii) The facility shall exercise reasonable care for the protection of the resident's property from loss or theft. (2) Housekeeping and maintenance services necessary to maintain a sanitary, orderly, and comfortable interior; (3) Clean bed and bath linens that are in good condition; | records. (i) The resident has the right to refuse the release of personal and medical records except as provided at § 483.70(i)(2) or other applicable federal or state laws. (ii) The facility must allow representatives of the Office of the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman to examine a resident's medical, social, and administrative records in accordance with State law. (i) Safe environment. The resident has a right to a safe, clean, comfortable and homelike environment, including but not limited to receiving treatment and supports for daily living safely. The facility must provide— (1) A safe, clean, comfortable, and homelike environment, allowing the resident to use his or her personal belongings to the extent possible. (i) This includes ensuring that the resident can receive care and services safely and that the physical layout of the facility maximizes resident independence and does not pose a safety risk. (ii) The facility shall exercise reasonable care for the protection of the resident's property from loss or theft. (2) Housekeeping and maintenance services necessary to maintain a sanitary, orderly, and comfortable interior; (3) Clean bed and bath linens that are in good condition; |



| | room, as specified in § 483.90(d)(2)(iv); | | | |
|--------------|--|---|--------------|---|
| 483.10(i)(5) | (5) Adequate and comfortable lighting | 1 | | |
| | levels in all areas; | | | |
| 483.10(i)(6) | (6) Comfortable and safe temperature | 1 | | |
| | levels. Facilities initially certified after | | | |
| | October 1, 1990 must maintain a | | | |
| | temperature range of 71 to 81 °F; and | | | |
| 483.10(i)(7) | (7) For the maintenance of comfortable | 1 | | |
| | sound levels. | | | |
| 483.10(j) | (j) Grievances. | 1 | | |
| 483.10(j)(1) | (1) The resident has the right to voice | 1 | 483.10(j)(1) | (1) The resident has the right to voice grievances to the |
| | grievances to the facility or other agency | | | facility or other agency or entity that hears grievances |
| | or entity that hears grievances without | | | without discrimination or reprisal and without fear of |
| | discrimination or reprisal and without | | | discrimination or reprisal. Such grievances include those |
| | fear of discrimination or reprisal. Such | | | with respect to care and treatment which has been |
| | grievances include those with respect to | | | furnished as well as that which has not been furnished, |
| | care and treatment which has been | | | the behavior of staff and of other residents; and other |
| | furnished as well as that which has not | | | concerns regarding their LTC facility stay that |
| | been furnished, the behavior of staff and | | | differ from general feedback from residents or their |
| | of other residents; and other concerns | | | resident representative. |
| | regarding their LTC facility stay. | | | |
| 483.10(j)(2) | (2) The resident has the right to and the | 1 | 483.10(j)(2) | (2) The resident has the right to and the facility must |
| | facility must make prompt efforts by the | | | make prompt efforts to resolve grievances the resident |
| | facility to resolve grievances the resident | | | may have, in accordance with this paragraph (j). |
| | may have, in accordance with this | | | |
| | paragraph. | | | |
| 483.10(j)(3) | (3) The facility must make information on | 1 | | |
| | how to file a grievance or complaint | | | |
| | available to the resident. | | | |
| 483.10(j)(4) | (4) The facility must establish a grievance | 1 | | |
| | policy to ensure the prompt resolution of | | | |
| | all grievances regarding the residents' | | | |
| | rights contained in this paragraph. Upon | | | |
| | request, the provider must give a copy of | | | |
| | the grievance policy to the resident. The | | | |



| | grievance policy must include: | | | |
|------------------|---|---|-----------------|---|
| 483.10(j)(4)(i) | (i) Notifying resident individually or through postings in prominent locations throughout the facility of the right to file grievances orally (meaning spoken) or in writing; the right to file grievances anonymously; the contact information of the grievance official with whom a grievance can be filed, that is, his or her name, business address (mailing and email) and business phone number; a reasonable expected time frame for completing the review of the grievance; the right to obtain a written decision regarding his or her grievance; and the contact information of independent entities with whom grievances may be filed, that is, the pertinent State agency, Quality Improvement Organization, State Survey Agency and State Long-Term Care Ombudsman program or protection and advocacy system; | 1 | 483.10(j)(4)(i) | (i) Notifying resident individually or through postings in prominent locations throughout the facility of the right to file grievances orally (meaning spoken) or in writing; the right to file grievances anonymously; a reasonable expected time frame for completing the review of the grievance; the right to obtain a written decision regarding his or her grievance; and the contact information of independent entities with whom grievances may be filed, that is, the pertinent State Agency, Quality Improvement Organization, State Survey Agency and State Long-Term Care Ombudsman program or protection and advocacy system; |
| 483.10(j)(4)(ii) | (ii) Identifying a Grievance Official who is responsible for overseeing the grievance process, receiving and tracking grievances through to their conclusion; leading any necessary investigations by the facility; maintaining the confidentiality of all information associated with grievances, for example, the identity of the resident for those grievances submitted anonymously; issuing written grievance decisions to the resident; and coordinating with state and federal agencies as necessary in light of specific allegations; | 1 | 483.10(4)(ii) | (ii) Identifying an individual who is responsible for overseeing the grievance process. |



| 483.10(j)(4)(iii) | (iii) As necessary, taking immediate | 1 | | |
|-------------------|---|---|-----------------|---|
| 4 71 71 7 | action to prevent further potential | | | |
| | violations of any resident right while the | | | |
| | alleged violation is being investigated; | | | |
| 483.10(j)(4)(iv) | (iv) Consistent with § 483.12(c)(1), | 1 | | |
| | immediately reporting all alleged | | | |
| | violations involving neglect, abuse, | | | |
| | including injuries of unknown source, | | | |
| | and/or misappropriation of resident | | | |
| | property, by anyone furnishing services | | | |
| | on behalf of the provider, to the | | | |
| | administrator of the provider; and as | | | |
| | required by State law; | | | |
| 483.10(j)(4)(v) | (v) Ensuring that all written grievance | 1 | 483.10(j)(4)(v) | (v) Ensuring that all written grievance decisions include |
| | decisions include the date the grievance | | | any pertinent information including but not limited to a |
| | was received, a summary statement of | | | summary of the findings or conclusions and any |
| | the resident's grievance, the steps taken | | | corrective action taken or to be taken by the facility as a |
| | to investigate the grievance, a summary | | | result of the grievance; |
| | of the pertinent findings or conclusions | | | |
| | regarding the resident's concern(s), a | | | |
| | statement as to whether the grievance | | | |
| | was confirmed or not confirmed, any | | | |
| | corrective action taken or to be taken by | | | |
| | the facility as a result of the grievance, | | | |
| | and the date the written decision was | | | |
| | issued; | | | |
| 483.10(j)(4)(vi) | (vi) Taking appropriate corrective action | 1 | | |
| | in accordance with State law if the | | | |
| | alleged violation of the residents' rights is | | | |
| | confirmed by the facility or if an outside | | | |
| | entity having jurisdiction, such as the | | | |
| | State Survey Agency, Quality | | | |
| | Improvement Organization, or local law | | | |
| | enforcement agency confirms a violation | | | |
| | of any of these residents' rights within its | | | |
| | area of responsibility; and | | | |



| 483.10(j)(4)(vii) | (vii) Maintaining evidence demonstrating | 1 | 483.10(j)(4)(vii) | (vii) Maintaining evidence demonstrating the results of |
|-------------------|---|------------------|-------------------|---|
| | the results of all grievances for a period | | | all grievances for a period of no less than 18 months |
| | of no less than 3 years from the issuance | | | from the issuance of the grievance decision. |
| | of the grievance decision. | | | |
| 483.10(k) | (k) Contact with external entities. A | 1 | | |
| | facility must not prohibit or in any way | | | |
| | discourage a resident from | | | |
| | communicating with federal, state, or | | | |
| | local officials, including, but not limited | | | |
| | to, federal and state surveyors, other | | | |
| | federal or state health department | | | |
| | employees, including representatives of | | | |
| | the Office of the State Long-Term Care | | | |
| | Ombudsman, and any representative of | | | |
| | the agency responsible for the protection | | | |
| | and advocacy system for individuals with | | | |
| | mental disorder (established under the | | | |
| | Protection and Advocacy for Mentally III | | | |
| | Individuals Act of 2000 (42 U.S.C. 10801 | | | |
| | et seq.), regarding any matter, whether | | | |
| | or not subject to arbitration or any other | | | |
| | type of judicial or regulatory action. | | | |
| §483.12 | Freedom from abuse, neglect, and | This section was | | |
| | exploitation. | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 1 with the | | |
| | | following | | |
| | | exceptions: | | |
| | | §483.12(b)(4), | | |
| | | which will be | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 3, and | | |
| | | §483.12(b)(5), | | |
| | | which was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 2. | | |
| 483.12 | The resident has the right to be free from | 1 | | |



| | abuse, neglect, misappropriation of | | |
|-------------------|--|---|--|
| | resident property, and exploitation as | | |
| | defined in this subpart. This includes but | | |
| | is not limited to freedom from corporal | | |
| | punishment, involuntary seclusion and | | |
| | any physical or chemical restraint not | | |
| | required to treat the resident's medical | | |
| | symptoms. | | |
| 483.12(a) | (a) The facility must— | 1 | |
| 483.12(a)(1) | (1) Not use verbal, mental, sexual, or | 1 | |
| | physical abuse, corporal punishment, or | | |
| | involuntary seclusion; | | |
| 483.12(a)(2) | (2) Ensure that the resident is free from | 1 | |
| | physical or chemical restraints imposed | | |
| | for purposes of discipline or convenience | | |
| | and that are not required to treat the | | |
| | resident's medical symptoms. When the | | |
| | use of restraints is indicated, the facility | | |
| | must use the least restrictive alternative | | |
| | for the least amount of time and | | |
| | document ongoing re-evaluation of the | | |
| | need for restraints. | | |
| 483.12(a)(3) | (3) Not employ or otherwise engage | 1 | |
| | individuals who— | | |
| 483.12(a)(3)(i) | (i) Have been found guilty of abuse, | 1 | |
| | neglect, exploitation, misappropriation of | | |
| | property, or mistreatment by a court of | | |
| | law; | | |
| 483.12(a)(3)(ii) | (ii) Have had a finding entered into the | 1 | |
| | State nurse aide registry concerning | | |
| | abuse, neglect, exploitation, | | |
| | mistreatment of residents or | | |
| | misappropriation of their property; or | | |
| 483.12(a)(3)(iii) | (iii) Have a disciplinary action in effect | 1 | |
| | against his or her professional license by | | |



| | a state licensure body as a result of a | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | finding of abuse, neglect, exploitation, | | | |
| | mistreatment of residents or | | | |
| | misappropriation of resident property. | | | |
| 483.12(a)(4) | (4) Report to the State nurse aide registry | 1 | | |
| 1001=(0)(1) | or licensing authorities any knowledge it | _ | | |
| | has of actions by a court of law against an | | | |
| | employee, which would indicate | | | |
| | unfitness for service as a nurse aide or | | | |
| | other facility staff. | | | |
| 483.12(b) | (b) The facility must develop and | 1 | | |
| . , | implement written policies and | | | |
| | procedures that: | | | |
| 483.12(b)(1) | (1) Prohibit and prevent abuse, neglect, | 1 | | |
| | and exploitation of residents and | | | |
| | misappropriation of resident property, | | | |
| 483.12(b)(2) | (2) Establish policies and procedures to | 1 | | |
| | investigate any such allegations, and | | | |
| 483.12(b)(3) | (3) Include training as required at | 1 | | |
| | paragraph §483.95. | | | |
| 483.12(b)(4) | (4) Establish coordination with the QAPI | 3 | | |
| | program required under §483.75. | | | |
| 483.12(b)(5) | (5) Ensure reporting of crimes occurring | 2 | | |
| | in federally-funded long-term care | | | |
| | facilities in accordance with section | | | |
| | 1150B of the Act. The policies and | | | |
| | procedures must include but are not | | | |
| | limited to the following elements. | | | |
| 483.12(b)(5)(i) | (i) Annually notifying covered individuals, | 2 | | |
| | as defined at section 1150B(a)(3) of the | | | |
| | Act, of that individual's obligation to | | | |
| | comply with the following reporting | | | |
| | requirements. | | | |
| 483.12(b)(5)(i)(A) | (A) Each covered individual shall report | 2 | | |
| | to the State Agency and one or more law | | | |



| | enforcement entities for the political | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| | subdivision in which the facility is located | | |
| | any reasonable suspicion of a crime | | |
| | against any individual who is a resident | | |
| | of, or is receiving care from, the facility. | | |
| 483.12(b)(5)(i)(B) | (B) Each covered individual shall report | 2 | |
| | immediately, but not later than 2 hours | | |
| | after forming the suspicion, if the events | | |
| | that cause the suspicion result in serious | | |
| | bodily injury, or not later than 24 hours if | | |
| | the events that cause the suspicion do | | |
| | not result in serious bodily injury. | | |
| 483.12(b)(5)(ii) | (ii) Posting a conspicuous notice of | 2 | |
| | employee rights, as defined at section | | |
| | 1150B(d)(3) of the Act. | | |
| 483.12(b)(5)(iii) | (iii) Prohibiting and preventing | 2 | |
| | retaliation, as defined at section | | |
| | 1150B(d)(1) and (2) of the Act. | | |
| 483.12(c) | (c) In response to allegations of abuse, | 1 | |
| | neglect, exploitation, or mistreatment, | | |
| | the facility must: | | |
| 483.12(c)(1) | (1) Ensure that all alleged violations | 1 | |
| | involving abuse, neglect, exploitation or | | |
| | mistreatment, including injuries of | | |
| | unknown source and misappropriation of | | |
| | resident property, are reported | | |
| | immediately, but not later than 2 hours | | |
| | after the allegation is made, if the events | | |
| | that cause the allegation involve abuse or | | |
| | result in serious bodily injury, or not later | | |
| | than 24 hours if the events that cause the | | |
| | allegation do not involve abuse and do | | |
| | not result in serious bodily injury, to the | | |
| | administrator of the facility and to other | | |
| | officials (including to the State Survey | | |



| | Agency and adult protective services | | | |
|-----------------|--|------------------|--|--|
| | where state law provides for jurisdiction | | | |
| | in long-term care facilities) in accordance with State law through established | | | |
| | procedures. | | | |
| 402 42/-\/2\ | | 4 | | |
| 483.12(c)(2) | (2) Have evidence that all alleged | 1 | | |
| 400 40/ \/0\ | violations are thoroughly investigated. | 4 | | |
| 483.12(c)(3) | (3) Prevent further potential abuse, | 1 | | |
| | neglect, exploitation, or mistreatment | | | |
| 400 40/ \/4\ | while the investigation is in progress. | 4 | | |
| 483.12(c)(4) | (4) Report the results of all investigations | 1 | | |
| | to the administrator or his or her | | | |
| | designated representative and to other | | | |
| | officials in accordance with State law, | | | |
| | including to the State Survey Agency, | | | |
| | within 5 working days of the incident, | | | |
| | and if the alleged violation is verified | | | |
| | appropriate corrective action must be | | | |
| C400.45 | taken. | ·· | | |
| §483.15 | Admission, transfer, and discharge | This section was | | |
| | rights. | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 1 with the | | |
| | | following | | |
| | | exception: | | |
| | | §483.15(c)(2), | | |
| | | which was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| 402.45(-) | (a) Advantage was the (A) The Collins | Phase 2. | | |
| 483.15(a) | (a) Admissions policy. (1) The facility | 1 | | |
| | must establish and implement an | | | |
| 400 45/ 1/01 | admissions policy. | | | |
| 483.15(a)(2) | (2) The facility must— | 1 | | |
| 483.15(a)(2)(i) | (i) Not request or require residents or | 1 | | |
| | potential residents to waive their rights | | | |
| | as set forth in this subpart and in | | | |



| | applicable state, federal or local licensing | | |
|-------------------|--|---|--|
| | or certification laws, including but not | | |
| | | | |
| | limited to their rights to Medicare or | | |
| 402.45(-)/2)/::) | Medicaid; and | 4 | |
| 483.15(a)(2)(ii) | (ii) Not request or require oral or written | 1 | |
| | assurance that residents or potential | | |
| | residents are not eligible for, or will not | | |
| | apply for, Medicare or Medicaid benefits. | | |
| 483.15(a)(2)(iii) | (iii) Not request or require residents or | 1 | |
| | potential residents to waive potential | | |
| | facility liability for losses of personal | | |
| | property | | |
| 483.15(a)(3) | (3) The facility must not request or | 1 | |
| | require a third party guarantee of | | |
| | payment to the facility as a condition of | | |
| | admission or expedited admission, or | | |
| | continued stay in the facility. However, | | |
| | the facility may request and require a | | |
| | resident representative who has legal | | |
| | access to a resident's income or | | |
| | resources available to pay for facility care | | |
| | to sign a contract, without incurring | | |
| | personal financial liability, to provide | | |
| | facility payment from the resident's | | |
| | income or resources. | | |
| 483.15(a)(4) | (4) In the case of a person eligible for | 1 | |
| | Medicaid, a nursing facility must not | | |
| | charge, solicit, accept, or receive, in | | |
| | addition to any amount otherwise | | |
| | required to be paid under the State plan, | | |
| | any gift, money, donation, or other | | |
| | consideration as a precondition of | | |
| | admission, expedited admission or | | |
| | continued stay in the facility. However,— | | |
| 483.15(a)(4)(i) | (i) A nursing facility may charge a | 1 | |



| | resident who is eligible for Medicaid for | | | |
|------------------|--|---|---|--|
| | items and services the resident has | | | |
| | requested and received, and that are not | | | |
| | specified in the State plan as included in | | | |
| | the term "nursing facility services" so | | | |
| | long as the facility gives proper notice of | | | |
| | the availability and cost of these services | | | |
| | to residents and does not condition the | | | |
| | resident's admission or continued stay on | | | |
| | the request for and receipt of such | | | |
| | additional services; and | | | |
| 483.15(a)(4)(ii) | (ii) A nursing facility may solicit, accept, | 1 | | |
| | or receive a charitable, religious, or | | | |
| | philanthropic contribution from an | | | |
| | organization or from a person unrelated | | | |
| | to a Medicaid eligible resident or | | | |
| | potential resident, but only to the extent | | | |
| | that the contribution is not a condition of | | | |
| | admission, expedited admission, or | | | |
| | continued stay in the facility for a | | | |
| | Medicaid eligible resident. | | | |
| 483.15(a)(5) | (5) States or political subdivisions may | 1 | | |
| | apply stricter admissions standards under | | | |
| | State or local laws than are specified in | | | |
| | this section, to prohibit discrimination | | | |
| | against individuals entitled to Medicaid. | | | |
| 483.15(a)(6) | (6) A nursing facility must disclose and | 1 | | |
| | provide to a resident or potential | | | |
| | resident prior to time of admission, | | | |
| | notice of special characteristics or service | | | |
| | limitations of the facility. | | | |
| 483.15(a)(7) | (7) A nursing facility that is a composite | 1 | | |
| | distinct part as defined in § 483.5 must | | | |
| | disclose in its admission agreement its | | | |
| | physical configuration, including the | | | |
| | - | | • | |



| | various locations that comprise the | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| | composite distinct part, and must specify | | |
| | the policies that apply to room changes | | |
| | between its different locations under | | |
| | paragraph (b)(10) of this section. | | |
| 483.15(b) | (b) Equal access to quality care. | 1 | |
| 483.15(b)(1) | (1) A facility must establish, maintain and | 1 | |
| | implement identical policies and | | |
| | practices regarding transfer and | | |
| | discharge, as defined in § 483.5 and the | | |
| | provision of services for all individuals | | |
| | regardless of source of payment, | | |
| | consistent with § 483.10(a)(2); | | |
| 483.15(b)(2) | (2) The facility may charge any amount | 1 | |
| | for services furnished to non-Medicaid | | |
| | residents unless otherwise limited by | | |
| | state law and consistent with the notice | | |
| | requirement in § 483.10(g)(3) and | | |
| | (g)(4)(i) describing the charges; and | | |
| 483.15(b)(3) | (3) The State is not required to offer | 1 | |
| | additional services on behalf of a resident | | |
| | other than services provided in the State | | |
| | plan. | | |
| 483.15(c) | (c) Transfer and discharge— | 1 | |
| 483.15(c)(1) | (1) Facility requirements— | 1 | |
| 483.15(c)(1)(i) | (i) The facility must permit each resident | 1 | |
| | to remain in the facility, and not transfer | | |
| | or discharge the resident from the facility | | |
| | unless— | | |
| 483.15(c)(1)(i)(A) | (A) The transfer or discharge is necessary | 1 | |
| | for the resident's welfare and the | | |
| | resident's needs cannot be met in the | | |
| | facility; | | |
| 483.15(c)(1)(i)(B) | (B) The transfer or discharge is | 1 | |
| | appropriate because the resident's | | |



| | health has improved sufficiently so the resident no longer needs the services provided by the facility; | | | |
|--------------------|--|---|------------------|---|
| 483.15(c)(1)(i)(C) | (C) The safety of individuals in the facility is endangered due to the clinical or behavioral status of the resident; | 1 | | |
| 483.15(c)(1)(i)(D) | (D) The health of individuals in the facility would otherwise be endangered; | 1 | | |
| 483.15(c)(1)(i)(E) | (E) The resident has failed, after reasonable and appropriate notice, to pay for (or to have paid under Medicare or Medicaid) a stay at the facility. Nonpayment applies if the resident does not submit the necessary paperwork for third party payment or after the third party, including Medicare or Medicaid, denies the claim and the resident refuses to pay for his or her stay. For a resident who becomes eligible for Medicaid after admission to a facility, the facility may charge a resident only allowable charges under Medicaid; or | 1 | | |
| 483.15(c)(1)(i)(F) | (F) The facility ceases to operate. | 1 | | |
| 483.15(c)(1)(ii) | (ii) The facility may not transfer or discharge the resident while the appeal is pending, pursuant to § 431.230 of this chapter, when a resident exercises his or her right to appeal a transfer or discharge notice from the facility pursuant to § 431.220(a)(3) of this chapter, unless the failure to discharge or transfer would endanger the health or safety of the resident or other individuals in the facility. The facility must document the danger that failure to transfer or | 1 | 483.15(c)(1)(ii) | (ii) The facility may not transfer or discharge the resident while the appeal is pending, pursuant to § 431.230 of this chapter, when a resident exercises his or her right to appeal a transfer or discharge notice from the facility pursuant to § 431.220(a)(2) of this chapter, unless the failure to discharge or transfer would endanger the health or safety of the resident or other individuals in the facility. The facility must document the danger that failure to transfer or discharge would pose. |



| | discharge would pose. | | | | |
|---------------------|--|-------------------|--|--|--|
| 483.15(c)(2) | (2) Documentation. When the facility | 2 | | | |
| | transfers or discharges a resident under | | | | |
| | any of the circumstances specified in | | | | |
| | paragraphs (c)(1)(i)(A) through (F) of this | | | | |
| | section, the facility must ensure that the | | | | |
| | transfer or discharge is documented in | | | | |
| | the resident's medical record and | | | | |
| | appropriate information is | | | | |
| | communicated to the receiving health | | | | |
| | care institution or provider. | | | | |
| 483.15(c)(2)(i) | (i) Documentation in the resident's | 2 | | | |
| | medical record must include: | | | | |
| 483.15(c)(2)(i)(A) | (A) The basis for the transfer per | 2 | | | |
| | paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section. | | | | |
| 483.15(c)(2)(i)(B) | (B) In the case of paragraph (c)(1)(i)(A) of | 2 | | | |
| | this section, the specific resident need(s) | | | | |
| | that cannot be met, facility attempts to | | | | |
| | meet the resident needs, and the service | | | | |
| | available at the receiving facility to meet | | | | |
| | the need(s). | | | | |
| 483.15(c)(2)(ii) | (ii) The documentation required by | 1* | | | |
| | paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section must be | *Per CMS Survey | | | |
| | made by— | and Certification | | | |
| | | Memo, S&C 17- | | | |
| | | 07-NH, p. 65, | | | |
| | | 11/9/16 | | | |
| 483.15(c)(2)(ii)(A) | (A) The resident's physician when | 1* | | | |
| | transfer or discharge is necessary under | *Per CMS Survey | | | |
| | paragraph (c)(1)(A) or (B) of this section; | and Certification | | | |
| | and | Memo, S&C 17- | | | |
| | | 07-NH, p. 65, | | | |
| | | 11/9/16 | | | |
| 483.15(c)(2)(ii)(B) | (B) A physician when transfer or | 1* | | | |
| | discharge is necessary under paragraph | *Per CMS Survey | | | |



| | (b)(1)(i)(C) or (D) of this section. | and Certification | | |
|----------------------|--|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| | | Memo, S&C 17- | | |
| | | 07-NH, p. 65, | | |
| | | 11/9/16 | | |
| 483.15(c)(2)(iii) | (iii) Information provided to the receiving | 2 | | |
| | provider must include a minimum of the | | | |
| | following: | | | |
| 483.15(c)(2)(iii)(A) | (A) Contact information of the | 2 | | |
| | practitioner responsible for the care of | | | |
| | the resident | | | |
| 483.15(c)(2)(iii)(B) | (B) Resident representative information | 2 | | |
| | including contact information. | | | |
| 483.15(c)(2)(iii)(C) | (C) Advance Directive information. | 2 | | |
| 483.15(c)(2)(iii)(D) | (D) All special instructions or precautions | 2 | | |
| | for ongoing care, as appropriate. | | | |
| 483.15(c)(2)(iii)(E) | (E) Comprehensive care plan goals, | 2 | | |
| 483.15(c)(2)(iii)(F) | (F) All other necessary information, | 2 | | |
| | including a copy of the residents | | | |
| | discharge summary, consistent with § | | | |
| | 483.21(c)(2), as applicable, and any other | | | |
| | documentation, as applicable, to ensure | | | |
| | a safe and effective transition of care. | | | |
| 483.15(c)(3) | (3) Notice before transfer. Before a | 1 | | |
| | facility transfers or discharges a resident, | | | |
| | the facility must— | | | |
| 483.15(c)(3)(i) | (i) Notify the resident and the resident's | 1 | 483.15(c)(3)(i) | (i) Notify the resident and the resident's |
| | representative(s) of the transfer or | | | representative(s) of the transfer or discharge and the |
| | discharge and the reasons for the move | | | reasons for the move in writing and in a language and |
| | in writing and in a language and manner | | | manner they understand. For facility-initiated |
| | they understand. The facility must send a | | | involuntary transfers or discharges, other than |
| | copy of the notice to a representative of | | | emergency transfers to an acute care facility when |
| | the Office of the State Long-Term Care | | | return is expected, the facility must send a copy of the |
| | Ombudsman. | | | notice to a representative of the Office of the State |
| | | | | Long-Term Care Ombudsman. |
| 483.15(c)(3)(ii) | (ii) Record the reasons for the transfer or | 1 | | |



| | discharge in the resident's medical | | | |
|---------------------|---|---|--|------|
| | record in accordance with paragraph | | | |
| | (c)(2) of this section; and | | | |
| 483.15(c)(3)(iii) | (iii) Include in the notice the items | 1 | | |
| | described in paragraph (b)(5) of this | | | |
| | section. | | | |
| 483.15(c)(4) | (4) Timing of the notice. | 1 | | |
| 483.15(c)(4)(i) | (i) Except as specified in paragraphs | 1 | | |
| | (b)(4)(ii) and (b)(8) of this section, the | | | |
| | notice of transfer or discharge required | | | |
| | under this section must be made by the | | | |
| | facility at least 30 days before the | | | |
| | resident is transferred or discharged. | | | |
| 483.15(c)(4)(ii) | (ii) Notice must be made as soon as | 1 | | |
| | practicable before transfer or discharge | | | |
| | when— | | | |
| 483.15(c)(4)(ii)(A) | (A) The safety of individuals in the facility | 1 | | |
| | would be endangered under paragraph | | | |
| | (b)(1)(ii)(C) of this section; | | | |
| 483.15(c)(4)(ii)(B) | (B) The health of individuals in the facility | 1 | | |
| | would be endangered, under paragraph | | | |
| | (b)(1)(ii)(D) of this section; | | | |
| 483.15(c)(4)(ii)(C) | (C) The resident's health improves | 1 | | |
| | sufficiently to allow a more immediate | | | |
| | transfer or discharge, under paragraph | | | |
| | (b)(1)(ii)(B) of this section; | | | |
| 483.15(c)(4)(ii)(D) | (D) An immediate transfer or discharge is | 1 | | |
| | required by the resident's urgent medical | | | |
| | needs, under paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(A) of | | | |
| | this section; or | | | |
| 483.15(c)(4)(ii)(E) | (E) A resident has not resided in the | 1 | | |
| | facility for 30 days. | | | |
| 483.15(c)(5) | (5) Contents of the notice. The written | 1 | | |
| | notice specified in paragraph (b)(3) of | | | |
| | this section must include the following: | | | |



| 483.15(c)(5)(i) | (i) The reason for transfer or discharge; | 1 | |
|-------------------|---|---|--|
| 483.15(c)(5)(ii) | (ii) The effective date of transfer or | 1 | |
| | discharge; | | |
| 483.15(c)(5)(iii) | (iii) The location to which the resident is | 1 | |
| | transferred or discharged; | | |
| 483.15(c)(5)(iv) | (iv) A statement of the resident's appeal | 1 | |
| | rights, including the name, address | | |
| | (mailing and email), and telephone | | |
| | number of the entity which receives such | | |
| | requests; and information on how to | | |
| | obtain an appeal form and assistance in | | |
| | completing the form and submitting the | | |
| | appeal hearing request; | | |
| 483.15(c)(5)(v) | (v) The name, address (mailing and email) | 1 | |
| | and telephone number of the Office of | | |
| | the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman; | | |
| 483.15(c)(5)(vi) | (vi) For nursing facility residents with | 1 | |
| | intellectual and developmental | | |
| | disabilities or related disabilities, the | | |
| | mailing and email address and telephone | | |
| | number of the agency responsible for the | | |
| | protection and advocacy of individuals | | |
| | with developmental disabilities | | |
| | established under Part C of the | | |
| | Developmental Disabilities Assistance | | |
| | and Bill of Rights Act of 2000 (Pub. L. | | |
| | 106–402, codified at 42 U.S.C. 15001 et | | |
| | seq.); and | | |
| 483.15(c)(5)(vii) | (vii) For nursing facility residents with a | 1 | |
| | mental disorder or related disabilities, | | |
| | the mailing and email address and | | |
| | telephone number of the agency | | |
| | responsible for the protection and | | |
| | advocacy of individuals with a mental | | |
| | disorder established under the Protection | | |



| | and Advocacy for Mentally III Individuals | | |
|--------------|---|---|--|
| | Act. | | |
| 483.15(c)(6) | (6) Changes to the notice. If the | 1 | |
| | information in the notice changes prior | | |
| | to effecting the transfer or discharge, the | | |
| | facility must update the recipients of the | | |
| | notice as soon as practicable once the | | |
| | updated information becomes available. | | |
| 483.15(c)(7) | (7) Orientation for transfer or discharge. | 1 | |
| | A facility must provide and document | | |
| | sufficient preparation and orientation to | | |
| | residents to ensure safe and orderly | | |
| | transfer or discharge from the facility. | | |
| | This orientation must be provided in a | | |
| | form and manner that the resident can | | |
| | understand. | | |
| 483.15(c)(8) | (8) Notice in advance of facility closure. | 1 | |
| | In the case of facility closure, the | | |
| | individual who is the administrator of the | | |
| | facility must provide written notification | | |
| | prior to the impending closure to the | | |
| | State Survey Agency, the Office of the | | |
| | State Long-Term Care Ombudsman, | | |
| | residents of the facility, and the resident | | |
| | representatives, as well as the plan for | | |
| | the transfer and adequate relocation of | | |
| | the residents, as required at § 483.70(I). | | |
| 483.15(c)(9) | (9) Room changes in a composite distinct | 1 | |
| | part. Room changes in a facility that is a | | |
| | composite distinct part (as defined in § | | |
| | 483.5) are subject to the requirements of | | |
| | § 483.10(e)(7) and must be limited to | | |
| | moves within the particular building in | | |
| | which the resident resides, unless the | | |
| | resident voluntarily agrees to move to | | |



| | another of the composite distinct part's | | |
|-------------------|--|---|--|
| | locations. | | |
| 483.15(d) | (d) Notice of bed-hold policy and return— | 1 | |
| 483.15(d)(1) | (1) Notice before transfer. Before a nursing facility transfers a resident to a hospital or the resident goes on therapeutic leave, the nursing facility must provide written information to the resident or resident representative that specifies— | 1 | |
| 483.15(d)(1)(i) | (i) The duration of the state bed-hold policy, if any, during which the resident is permitted to return and resume residence in the nursing facility; | 1 | |
| 483.15(d)(1)(ii) | (ii) The reserve bed payment policy in the state plan, under § 447.40 of this chapter, if any; | 1 | |
| 483.15(d)(1)(iii) | (iii) The nursing facility's policies regarding bed-hold periods, which must be consistent with paragraph (c)(3) of this section, permitting a resident to return; and | 1 | |
| 483.15(d)(1)(iv) | (iv) The information specified in paragraph (c)(3) of this section. | 1 | |
| 483.15(d)(2) | (2) Bed-hold notice upon transfer. At the time of transfer of a resident for hospitalization or therapeutic leave, a nursing facility must provide to the resident and the resident representative written notice which specifies the duration of the bed-hold policy described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section. | 1 | |
| 483.15(e)(1) | (1) Permitting residents to return to facility. A facility must establish and | 1 | |



| | follow a written policy on permitting | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| | residents to return to the facility after | | |
| | they are hospitalized or placed on | | |
| | therapeutic leave. The policy must | | |
| | provide for the following. | | |
| 483.15(e)(1)(i) | (i) A resident, whose hospitalization or | 1 | |
| | therapeutic leave exceeds the bed-hold | | |
| | period under the State plan, returns to | | |
| | the facility to their previous room if | | |
| | available or immediately upon the first | | |
| | availability of a bed in a semiprivate | | |
| | room if the resident | | |
| 483.15(e)(1)(i)(A) | (A) Requires the services provided by the | 1 | |
| | facility; and | | |
| 483.15(e)(1)(i)(B) | (B) Is eligible for Medicare skilled nursing | 1 | |
| | facility services or Medicaid nursing | | |
| | facility services. | | |
| 483.15(e)(1)(ii) | (ii) If the facility that determines that a | 1 | |
| | resident who was transferred with an | | |
| | expectation of returning to the facility | | |
| | cannot return to the facility, the facility | | |
| | must comply with the requirements of | | |
| | paragraph (c) as they apply to discharges. | | |
| 483.15(e)(2) | (2) Readmission to a composite distinct | 1 | |
| | part. When the facility to which a | | |
| | resident returns is a composite distinct | | |
| | part (as defined in § 483.5), the resident | | |
| | must be permitted to return to an | | |
| | available bed in the particular location of | | |
| | the composite distinct part in which he or | | |
| | she resided previously. If a bed is not | | |
| | available in that location at the time of | | |
| | return, the resident must be given the | | |
| | option to return to that location upon the | | |
| | first availability of a bed there. | | |



| §483.20 | Resident assessment. | This entire | | | |
|--------------------|--|----------------|---|--|------|
| 3403.20 | Resident assessment. | section was | | | |
| | | implemented in | | | |
| | | Phase 1. | | | |
| 483.20 | The facility must conduct initially and | 1 1 | | | |
| 403.20 | periodically a comprehensive, accurate, | 1 | | | |
| | standardized, reproducible assessment of | | | | |
| | each resident's functional capacity. | | | | |
| 483.20(a) | (a) Admission orders. At the time each | 1 | | | |
| 403.20(a) | resident is admitted, the facility must | 1 | | | |
| | • | | | | |
| | have physician orders for the resident's | | | | |
| 402.20/L\ | immediate care. | 4 | | | |
| 483.20(b) | (b) Comprehensive assessments – | 1 | | | |
| 483.20(b)(1) | (1) Resident assessment instrument. A | 1 | | | |
| | facility must make a comprehensive | | | | |
| | assessment of a resident's needs, | | | | |
| | strengths, goals, life history and | | | | |
| | preferences, using the resident | | | | |
| | assessment instrument (RAI) specified by | | | | |
| | CMS. The assessment must include at | | | | |
| | least the following: | | | | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(i) | (i) Identification and demographic | 1 | | | |
| | information. | | | | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(ii) | (ii) Customary routine. | 1 | | | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(iii) | (iii) Cognitive patterns. | 1 | | | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(iv) | (iv) Communication. | 1 | | | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(v) | (v) Vision. | 1 | | | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(vi) | (vi) Mood and behavior patterns. | 1 | | | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(vii) | (vii) Psychosocial well-being. | 1 | | | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(viii) | (viii) Physical functioning and structural | 1 | | | |
| | problems. | | | | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(ix) | (ix) Continence. | 1 | | | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(x) | (x) Disease diagnoses and health | 1 | | | |
| | conditions. | | | | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(xi) | (xi) Dental and nutritional status. | 1 | - | | |



| | / W all | | |
|---------------------|--|---|--|
| 483.20(b)(1)(xii) | (xii) Skin condition. | 1 | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(xiii) | (xiii) Activity pursuit. | 1 | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(xiv) | (xiv) Medications. | 1 | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(xv) | (xv) Special treatments and procedures. | 1 | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(xvi) | (xvi) Discharge planning. | 1 | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(xvii) | (xvii) Documentation of summary | 1 | |
| | information regarding the additional | | |
| | assessment performed on the care areas | | |
| | triggered by the completion of the | | |
| | Minimum Data Set (MDS). | | |
| 483.20(b)(1)(xviii) | (xviii) Documentation of participation in | 1 | |
| | assessment. The assessment process | | |
| | must include direct observation and | | |
| | communication with the resident, as well | | |
| | as communication with licensed and | | |
| | nonlicensed direct care staff members on | | |
| | all shifts. | | |
| 483.20(b)(2) | (2) When required. Subject to the | 1 | |
| | timeframes prescribed in § 413.343(b) of | | |
| | this chapter, a facility must conduct a | | |
| | comprehensive assessment of a resident | | |
| | in accordance with the timeframes | | |
| | specified in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) through | | |
| | (iii) of this section. The timeframes | | |
| | prescribed in § 413.343(b) of this chapter | | |
| | do not apply to CAHs. | | |
| 483.20(b)(2)(i) | (i) Within 14 calendar days after | 1 | |
| | admission, excluding readmissions in | | |
| | which there is no significant change in | | |
| | the resident's physical or mental | | |
| | condition. (For purposes of this section, | | |
| | "readmission" means a return to the | | |
| | facility following a temporary absence for | | |
| | hospitalization or for therapeutic leave.) | | |
| 483.20(b)(2)(ii) | (ii) Within 14 calendar days after the | 1 | |



| T | | T | 1 |
|---|--|---|---|
| | | | |
| • | | | |
| | | | |
| 1 | | | |
| ' ' ' | | | |
| change" means a major decline or | | | |
| improvement in the resident's status that | | | |
| will not normally resolve itself without | | | |
| further intervention by staff or by | | | |
| implementing standard disease-related | | | |
| clinical interventions, that has an impact | | | |
| on more than one area of the resident's | | | |
| health status, and requires | | | |
| interdisciplinary review or revision of the | | | |
| care plan, or both.) | | | |
| (iii) Not less often than once every 12 | 1 | | |
| months. | | | |
| (c) Quarterly review assessment. A | 1 | | |
| facility must assess a resident using the | | | |
| quarterly review instrument specified by | | | |
| the State and approved by CMS not less | | | |
| frequently than once every 3 months. | | | |
| (d) Use. A facility must maintain all | 1 | | |
| resident assessments completed within | | | |
| the previous 15 months in the resident's | | | |
| active record and use the results of the | | | |
| assessments to develop, review, and | | | |
| revise the resident's comprehensive plan | | | |
| f care. | | | |
| (e) Coordination. A facility must | 1 | | |
| coordinate assessments with the | | | |
| preadmission screening and resident | | | |
| review (PASARR) program under | | | |
| Medicaid in subpart C of this part to the | | | |
| maximum extent practicable to avoid | | | |
| | further intervention by staff or by implementing standard disease-related clinical interventions, that has an impact on more than one area of the resident's health status, and requires interdisciplinary review or revision of the care plan, or both.) (iii) Not less often than once every 12 months. (c) Quarterly review assessment. A facility must assess a resident using the quarterly review instrument specified by the State and approved by CMS not less frequently than once every 3 months. (d) Use. A facility must maintain all resident assessments completed within the previous 15 months in the resident's active record and use the results of the assessments to develop, review, and revise the resident's comprehensive plan f care. (e) Coordination. A facility must coordinate assessments with the preadmission screening and resident review (PASARR) program under Medicaid in subpart C of this part to the | determined, that there has been a significant change in the resident's physical or mental condition. (For purposes of this section, a "significant change" means a major decline or improvement in the resident's status that will not normally resolve itself without further intervention by staff or by implementing standard disease-related clinical interventions, that has an impact on more than one area of the resident's health status, and requires interdisciplinary review or revision of the care plan, or both.) (iii) Not less often than once every 12 months. (c) Quarterly review assessment. A facility must assess a resident using the quarterly review instrument specified by the State and approved by CMS not less frequently than once every 3 months. (d) Use. A facility must maintain all resident assessments completed within the previous 15 months in the resident's active record and use the results of the assessments to develop, review, and revise the resident's comprehensive plan f care. (e) Coordination. A facility must coordinate assessments with the preadmission screening and resident review (PASARR) program under Medicaid in subpart C of this part to the | determined, that there has been a significant change in the resident's physical or mental condition. (For purposes of this section, a "significant change" means a major decline or improvement in the resident's status that will not normally resolve itself without further intervention by staff or by implementing standard disease-related clinical interventions, that has an impact on more than one area of the resident's health status, and requires interdisciplinary review or revision of the care plan, or both.) (iii) Not less often than once every 12 months. (c) Quarterly review assessment. A facility must assess a resident using the quarterly review instrument specified by the State and approved by CMS not less frequently than once every 3 months. (d) Use. A facility must maintain all resident assessments completed within the previous 15 months in the resident's active record and use the results of the assessments to develop, review, and revise the resident's comprehensive plan f care. (e) Coordination. A facility must coordinate assessments with the preadmission screening and resident review (PASARR) program under Medicaid in subpart C of this part to the |



| | duplicative testing and effort. | | |
|-------------------|--|---|--|
| | Coordination includes— | | |
| 483.20(e)(1) | (1) Incorporating the recommendations | 1 | |
| | from the PASARR level II determination | | |
| | and the PASARR evaluation report into a | | |
| | resident's assessment, care planning, and | | |
| | transitions of care. | | |
| 483.20(e)(2) | (2) Referring all level II residents and all | 1 | |
| | residents with newly evident or possible | | |
| | serious mental disorder, intellectual | | |
| | disability, or a related condition for level | | |
| | II resident review upon a significant | | |
| | change in status assessment. | | |
| 483.20(f) | (f) Automated data processing | 1 | |
| | requirement— | | |
| 483.20(f)(1) | (1) Encoding data. Within 7 days after a | 1 | |
| | facility completes a resident's | | |
| | assessment, a facility must encode the | | |
| | following information for each resident in | | |
| | the facility: | | |
| 483.20(f)(1)(i) | (i) Admission assessment. | 1 | |
| 483.20(f)(1)(ii) | (ii) Annual assessment updates. | 1 | |
| 483.20(f)(1)(iii) | (iii) Significant change in status | 1 | |
| | assessments. | | |
| 483.20(f)(1)(iv) | (iv) Quarterly review assessments. | 1 | |
| 483.20(f)(1)(v) | (v) A subset of items upon a resident's | 1 | |
| | transfer, reentry, discharge, and death. | | |
| 483.20(f)(1)(iv) | (vi) Background (face-sheet) information, | 1 | |
| | if there is no admission assessment. | | |
| 483.20(f)(2) | (2) Transmitting data. Within 7 days after | 1 | |
| | a facility completes a resident's | | |
| | assessment, a facility must be capable of | | |
| | transmitting to the CMS System | | |
| | information for each resident contained | | |
| | in the MDS in a format that conforms to | | |



| standard record layouts and data | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| • | | | |
| • | | | |
| , | | | |
| | | | |
| · | 1 | | |
| , , | | | |
| • | | | |
| | | | |
| • | | | |
| | | | |
| . , | 1 | | |
| (ii) Annual assessment. | 1 | | |
| (iii) Significant change in status | 1 | | |
| assessment. | | | |
| (iv) Significant correction of prior full | 1 | | |
| assessment. | | | |
| (v) Significant correction of prior | 1 | | |
| quarterly assessment. | | | |
| (vi) Quarterly review. | 1 | | |
| (vii) A subset of items upon a resident's | 1 | | |
| transfer, reentry, discharge, and death. | | | |
| (viii) Background (face-sheet) | 1 | | |
| information, for an initial transmission of | | | |
| MDS data on a resident that does not | | | |
| have an admission assessment. | | | |
| (4) Data format. The facility must | 1 | | |
| transmit data in the format specified by | | | |
| CMS or, for a State which has an | | | |
| alternate RAI approved by CMS, in the | | | |
| format specified by the State and | | | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| , , | 1 | | |
| ` ' | 1 | | |
| | | | |
| (ii) The facility may release information | 1 | | |
| | assessment. (iv) Significant correction of prior full assessment. (v) Significant correction of prior quarterly assessment. (vi) Quarterly review. (vii) A subset of items upon a resident's transfer, reentry, discharge, and death. (viii) Background (face-sheet) information, for an initial transmission of MDS data on a resident that does not have an admission assessment. (4) Data format. The facility must transmit data in the format specified by CMS or, for a State which has an alternate RAI approved by CMS, in the format specified by the State and approved by CMS. (5) Resident-identifiable information. (i) A facility may not release information that is resident-identifiable to the public. | dictionaries, and that passes standardized edits defined by CMS and the State. (3) Transmittal requirements. Within 14 days after a facility completes a resident's assessment, a facility must electronically transmit encoded, accurate, and complete MDS data to the CMS System, including the following: (i) Admission assessment. (ii) Annual assessment. (iii) Significant change in status assessment. (iv) Significant correction of prior full assessment. (v) Significant correction of prior quarterly assessment. (vi) Quarterly review. (vii) A subset of items upon a resident's transfer, reentry, discharge, and death. (viii) Background (face-sheet) information, for an initial transmission of MDS data on a resident that does not have an admission assessment. (4) Data format. The facility must transmit data in the format specified by CMS or, for a State which has an alternate RAI approved by CMS, in the format specified by the State and approved by CMS. (5) Resident-identifiable information. (i) A facility may not release information that is resident-identifiable to the public. | dictionaries, and that passes standardized edits defined by CMS and the State. (3) Transmittal requirements. Within 14 days after a facility completes a resident's assessment, a facility must electronically transmit encoded, accurate, and complete MDS data to the CMS System, including the following: (i) Admission assessment. (ii) Annual assessment. (iii) Significant change in status assessment. (iv) Significant correction of prior full assessment. (v) Significant correction of prior quarterly assessment. (vi) Quarterly review. (vii) A subset of items upon a resident's transfer, reentry, discharge, and death. (viii) Background (face-sheet) information, for an initial transmission of MDS data on a resident that does not have an admission assessment. (4) Data format. The facility must transmit data in the format specified by CMS or, for a State which has an alternate RAI approved by CMS, in the format specified by the State and approved by CMS. (5) Resident-identifiable information. (i) A facility may not release information that is resident-identifiable to the public. |



| | that is resident-identifiable to an agent | | | |
|------------------|---|---|---|--|
| | only in accordance with a contract under | | | |
| | · | | | |
| | which the agent agrees not to use or disclose the information except to the | | | |
| | · · | | | |
| | extent the facility itself is permitted to do | | | |
| 402.20/.) | SO | | | |
| 483.20(g) | (g) Accuracy of assessments. The | 1 | | |
| | assessment must accurately reflect the | | | |
| 402.20(1-) | resident's status. | 4 | 1 | |
| 483.20(h) | (h) Coordination. A registered nurse must | 1 | | |
| | conduct or coordinate each assessment | | | |
| | with the appropriate participation of | | | |
| | health professionals. | | | |
| 483.20(i) | (i) Certification. | 1 | | |
| 483.20(i)(1) | (1) A registered nurse must sign and | 1 | | |
| | certify that the assessment is completed. | | | |
| 483.20(i)(2) | (2) Each individual who completes a | 1 | | |
| | portion of the assessment must sign and | | | |
| | certify the accuracy of that portion of the | | | |
| | assessment. | | | |
| 483.20(j) | (j) Penalty for falsification. | 1 | | |
| 483.20(j)(1) | (1) Under Medicare and Medicaid, an | 1 | | |
| | individual who willfully and knowingly— | | | |
| 483.20(j)(1)(i) | (i) Certifies a material and false | 1 | | |
| | statement in a resident assessment is | | | |
| | subject to a civil money penalty of not | | | |
| | more than \$1,000 for each assessment; | | | |
| | or. | | | |
| 483.20(j)(1)(ii) | (ii) Causes another individual to certify a | 1 | | |
| - | material and false statement in a resident | | | |
| | assessment is subject to a civil money | | | |
| | penalty of not more than \$5,000 for each | | | |
| | assessment | | | |
| 483.20(j)(2) | (2) Clinical disagreement does not | 1 | | |
| | constitute a material and false | | | |



| | statement. | | | |
|---------------------|--|---|--|--|
| 483.20(k) | (k) Preadmission screening for individuals | 1 | | |
| | with a mental disorder and individuals | | | |
| | with intellectual disability. | | | |
| 483.20(k)(1) | (1) A nursing facility must not admit, on | 1 | | |
| | or after January 1, 1989, any new | | | |
| | resident with— | | | |
| 483.20(k)(1)(i) | (i) Mental disorder as defined in | 1 | | |
| | paragraph (k)(3)(i) of this section, unless | | | |
| | the State mental health authority has | | | |
| | determined, based on an independent | | | |
| | physical and mental evaluation | | | |
| | performed by a person or entity other | | | |
| | than the State mental health authority, | | | |
| | prior to admission, | | | |
| 483.20(k)(1)(i)(A) | (A) That, because of the physical and | 1 | | |
| | mental condition of the individual, the | | | |
| | individual requires the level of services | | | |
| | provided by a nursing facility; and | | | |
| 483.20(k)(1)(i)(B) | (B) If the individual requires such level of | 1 | | |
| | services, whether the individual requires | | | |
| | specialized services; or | | | |
| 483.20(k)(1)(ii) | (ii) Intellectual disability, as defined in | 1 | | |
| | paragraph (k)(3)(ii) of this section, unless | | | |
| | the State intellectual disability or | | | |
| | developmental disability authority has | | | |
| | determined prior to admission— | | | |
| 483.20(k)(1)(ii)(A) | (A) That, because of the physical and | 1 | | |
| | mental condition of the individual, the | | | |
| | individual requires the level of services | | | |
| | provided by a nursing facility; and | | | |
| 483.20(k)(1)(ii)(B) | (B) If the individual requires such level of | 1 | | |
| | services, whether the individual requires | | | |
| | specialized services for intellectual | | | |
| | disability. | | | |



| 483.20(k)(2) | (2) Exceptions. For purposes of this | 1 | |
|---------------------|---|---|--|
| | section— | | |
| 483.20(k)(2)(i) | (i) The preadmission screening program | | |
| | under paragraph (k)(1) of this section | | |
| | need not provide for determinations in | | |
| | the case of the readmission to a nursing | | |
| | facility of an individual who, after being | | |
| | admitted to the nursing facility, was | | |
| | transferred for care in a hospital. | | |
| 483.20(k)(2)(ii) | (ii) The State may choose not to apply the | 1 | |
| | preadmission screening program under | | |
| | paragraph (k)(1) of this section to the | | |
| | admission to a nursing facility of an | | |
| | individual— | | |
| 483.20(k)(2)(ii)(A) | (A) Who is admitted to the facility | 1 | |
| | directly from a hospital after receiving | | |
| | acute inpatient care at the hospital, | | |
| 483.20(k)(2)(ii)(B) | (B) Who requires nursing facility services | 1 | |
| | for the condition for which the individual | | |
| | received care in the hospital, and | | |
| 483.20(k)(2)(ii)(C) | (C) Whose attending physician has | 1 | |
| | certified, before admission to the facility | | |
| | that the individual is likely to require less | | |
| | than 30 days of nursing facility services. | | |
| 483.20(k)(3) | (3) Definition. For purposes of this | 1 | |
| | section— | | |
| 483.20(k)(3)(i) | (i) An individual is considered to have a | 1 | |
| | mental disorder if the individual has a | | |
| | serious mental disorder as defined in § | | |
| | 483.102(b)(1). | | |
| 483.20(k)(3)(ii) | (ii) An individual is considered to have an | 1 | |
| | intellectual disability if the individual has | | |
| | an intellectual disability as defined in § | | |
| | 483.102(b)(3) or is a person with a | | |
| | related condition as described in § | | |



| | 435.1010 of this chapter. | | | |
|------------------|--|---------------------|--|--|
| 483.20(k)(4) | (4) A nursing facility must notify the state | 1 | | |
| | mental health authority or state | | | |
| | intellectual disability authority, as | | | |
| | applicable, promptly after a significant | | | |
| | change in the mental or physical | | | |
| | condition of a resident who has a mental | | | |
| | disorder or intellectual disability for | | | |
| | resident review. | | | |
| §483.21 | Comprehensive person-centered care | This section was | | |
| | planning. | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 1 with the | | |
| | | following | | |
| | | exceptions: | | |
| | | §483.21(a), | | |
| | | which will be | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 2, and | | |
| | | §483.21(b)(3)(iii), | | |
| | | which will be | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 3. | | |
| 483.21(a) | (a) Baseline care plans. | 2 | | |
| 483.21(a)(1) | (1) The facility must develop and | 2 | | |
| | implement a baseline care plan for each | | | |
| | resident that includes the instructions | | | |
| | needed to provide effective and person- | | | |
| | centered care of the resident that meet | | | |
| | professional standards of quality care. | | | |
| | The baseline care plan must— | | | |
| 483.21(a)(1)(i) | (i) Be developed within 48 hours of a | 2 | | |
| | resident's admission. | | | |
| 483.21(a)(1)(ii) | (ii) Include the minimum healthcare | 2 | | |
| | information necessary to properly care | | | |
| | for a resident including, but not limited | | | |



| | T | | 1 | |
|---------------------|---|---|---|--|
| | to | | | |
| 483.21(a)(1)(ii)(A) | (A) Initial goals based on admission | 2 | | |
| | orders. | | | |
| 483.21(a)(1)(ii)(B) | (B) Physician orders. | 2 | | |
| 483.21(a)(1)(ii)(C) | (C) Dietary orders. | 2 | | |
| 483.21(a)(1)(ii)(D) | (D) Therapy services. | 2 | | |
| 483.21(a)(1)(ii)(E) | (E) Social services. | 2 | | |
| 483.21(a)(1)(ii)(F) | (F) PASARR recommendation, if | 2 | | |
| | applicable. | | | |
| 483.21(a)(2) | (2) The facility may develop a | 2 | | |
| | comprehensive care plan in place of the | | | |
| | baseline care plan if the comprehensive | | | |
| | care plan— | | | |
| 483.21(a)(2)(i) | (i) Is developed within 48 hours of the | 2 | | |
| | resident's admission. | | | |
| 483.21(a)(2)(ii) | (ii) Meets the requirements set forth in | 2 | | |
| | paragraph (b) of this section (excepting | | | |
| | paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section). | | | |
| 483.21(a)(3) | (3) The facility must provide the resident | 2 | | |
| | and their representative with a summary | | | |
| | of the baseline care plan that includes | | | |
| | but is not limited to: | | | |
| 483.21(a)(3)(i) | (i) The initial goals of the resident. | 2 | | |
| 483.21(a)(3)(ii) | (ii) A summary of the resident's | 2 | | |
| | medications and dietary instructions. | | | |
| 483.21(a)(3)(iii) | (iii) Any services and treatments to be | 2 | | |
| | administered by the facility and | | | |
| | personnel acting on behalf of the facility. | | | |
| 483.21(a)(3)(iv) | (iv) Any updated information based on | 2 | | |
| | the details of the comprehensive care | | | |
| | plan, as necessary. | | | |
| 483.21(b) | (b) Comprehensive care plans. | 1 | | |
| 483.21(b)(1) | (1) The facility must develop and | 1 | | |
| | implement a comprehensive person- | | | |
| | centered care plan for each resident, | | | |



| | | | , |
|-----------------------|--|---|---|
| | consistent with the resident rights set | | |
| | Forth at § 483.10(c)(2) and § 483.10(c)(3), | | |
| | hat includes measurable objectives and | | |
| t | imeframes to meet a resident's medical, | | |
| | nursing, and mental and psychosocial | | |
| r | needs that are identified in the | | |
| C | comprehensive assessment. The | | |
| C | comprehensive care plan must describe | | |
| t | the following: | | |
| 483.21(b)(1)(i) (| i) The services that are to be furnished | 1 | |
| t | to attain or maintain the resident's | | |
| r | nighest practicable physical, mental, and | | |
| p | osychosocial well-being as required | | |
| ι | under § 483.24, § 483.25, or § 483.40; | | |
| a | and | | |
| 483.21(b)(1)(ii) (| ii) Any services that would otherwise be | 1 | |
| r | required under § 483.24, § 483.25, or § | | |
| 4 | 183.40 but are not provided due to the | | |
| | resident's exercise of rights under § | | |
| 4 | 183.10, including the right to refuse | | |
| t | reatment under § 483.10(c)(6). | | |
| 483.21(b)(1)(iii) (| iii) Any specialized services or specialized | 1 | |
| r | rehabilitative services the nursing facility | | |
| ν | will provide as a result of PASARR | | |
| r | recommendations. If a facility disagrees | | |
| v | with the findings of the PASARR, it must | | |
| i | ndicate its rationale in the resident's | | |
| r | medical record. | | |
| 483.21(b)(1)(iv) (| iv) In consultation with the resident and | 1 | |
| t | the resident's representative(s)— | | |
| 483.21(b)(1)(iv)(A) (| A) The resident's goals for admission and | 1 | |
| c | desired outcomes. | | |
| 483.21(b)(1)(iv)(B) (| B) The resident's preference and | 1 | |
| | potential for future discharge. Facilities | | |
| l r | must document whether the resident's | | |



| | desire to return to the community was | | |
|---------------------|---|---|--|
| | assessed and any referrals to local | | |
| | contact agencies and/or other | | |
| | appropriate entities, for this purpose. | | |
| 483.21(b)(1)(iv)(C) | (C) Discharge plans in the comprehensive | 1 | |
| 403.21(b)(1)(10)(C) | care plan, as appropriate, in accordance | 1 | |
| | with the requirements set forth in | | |
| | paragraph (c) of this section. | | |
| 483.21(b)(2) | (2) A comprehensive care plan must be— | 1 | |
| 483.21(b)(2)(i) | (i) Developed within 7 days after | 1 | |
| 465.21(b)(2)(i) | completion of the comprehensive | 1 | |
| | assessment. | | |
| 483.21(b)(2)(ii) | (ii) Prepared by an interdisciplinary team, | 1 | |
| 100121(0)(2)(11) | that includes but is not limited to— | - | |
| 483.21(b)(2)(ii)(A) | (A) The attending physician. | 1 | |
| 483.21(b)(2)(ii)(B) | (B) A registered nurse with responsibility | 1 | |
| | for the resident. | | |
| 483.21(b)(2)(ii)(C) | (C) A nurse aide with responsibility for | 1 | |
| | the resident. | | |
| 483.21(b)(2)(ii)(D) | (D) A member of food and nutrition | 1 | |
| | services staff. | | |
| 483.21(b)(2)(ii)(E) | (E) To the extent practicable, the | 1 | |
| | participation of the resident and the | | |
| | resident's representative(s). An | | |
| | explanation must be included in a | | |
| | resident's medical record if the | | |
| | participation of the resident and their | | |
| | resident representative is determined | | |
| | not practicable for the development of | | |
| | the resident's care plan. | | |
| 483.21(b)(2)(ii)(F) | (F) Other appropriate staff or | 1 | |
| | professionals in disciplines as determined | | |
| | by the resident's needs or as requested | | |
| | by the resident. | | |
| 483.21(b)(2)(iii) | (iii) Reviewed and revised by the | 1 | |



| | interdisciplinary team after each assessment, including both the comprehensive and quarterly review assessments. | | |
|-------------------|---|---|--|
| 483.21(b)(3) | (3) The services provided or arranged by the facility, as outlined by the comprehensive care plan, must— | 1 | |
| 483.21(b)(3)(i) | (i) Meet professional standards of quality. | 1 | |
| 483.21(b)(3)(ii) | (ii) Be provided by qualified persons in accordance with each resident's written plan of care. | 1 | |
| 483.21(b)(3)(iii) | (iii) Be culturally-competent and trauma-informed. | 3 | |
| 483.21(c) | (c) Discharge planning— | 1 | |
| 483.21(c)(1) | (1) Discharge planning process. The facility must develop and implement an effective discharge planning process that focuses on the resident's discharge goals, the preparation of residents to be active partners and effectively transition them to post-discharge care, and the reduction of factors leading to preventable readmissions. The facility's discharge planning process must be consistent with the discharge rights set forth at § 483.15(b) as applicable and— | 1 | |
| 483.21(c)(1)(i) | (i) Ensure that the discharge needs of each resident are identified and result in the development of a discharge plan for each resident. | 1 | |
| 483.21(c)(1)(ii) | (ii) Include regular re-evaluation of residents to identify changes that require modification of the discharge plan. The discharge plan must be updated, as | 1 | |



| | needed, to reflect these changes. | | |
|----------------------|--|---|--|
| 483.21(c)(1)(iii) | (iii) Involve the interdisciplinary team, as | 1 | |
| | defined by § 483.21(b)(2)(ii), in the | | |
| | ongoing process of developing the | | |
| | discharge plan. | | |
| 483.21(c)(1)(iv) | (iv) Consider caregiver/support person | 1 | |
| | availability and the resident's or | | |
| | caregiver's/support person(s) capacity | | |
| | and capability to perform required care, | | |
| | as part of the identification of discharge | | |
| | needs. | | |
| 483.21(c)(1)(v) | (v) Involve the resident and resident | 1 | |
| | representative in the development of the | | |
| | discharge plan and inform the resident | | |
| | and resident representative of the final | | |
| | plan. | | |
| 483.21(c)(1)(vi) | (vi) Address the resident's goals of care | 1 | |
| | and treatment preferences. | | |
| 483.21(c)(1)(vii) | (vii) Document that a resident has been | 1 | |
| | asked about their interest in receiving | | |
| | information regarding returning to the | | |
| | community. | | |
| 483.21(c)(1)(vii)(A) | (A) If the resident indicates an interest in | 1 | |
| | returning to the community, the facility | | |
| | must document any referrals to local | | |
| | contact agencies or other appropriate | | |
| | entities made for this purpose. | | |
| 483.21(c)(1)(vii)(B) | (B) Facilities must update a resident's | 1 | |
| | comprehensive care plan and discharge | | |
| | plan, as appropriate, in response to | | |
| | information received from referrals to | | |
| | local contact agencies or other | | |
| | appropriate entities. | | |
| 483.21(c)(1)(vii)(C) | (C) If discharge to the community is | 1 | |
| | determined to not be feasible, the facility | | |



| | must document who made the | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| | determination and why. | | |
| 483.21(c)(1)(viii) | (viii) For residents who are transferred to | 1 | |
| | another SNF or who are discharged to a | | |
| | HHA, IRF, or LTCH, assist residents and | | |
| | their resident representatives in selecting | | |
| | a post-acute care provider by using data | | |
| | that includes, but is not limited to SNF, | | |
| | HHA, IRF, or LTCH standardized patient | | |
| | assessment data, data on quality | | |
| | measures, and data on resource use to | | |
| | the extent the data is available. The | | |
| | facility must ensure that the post-acute | | |
| | care standardized patient assessment | | |
| | data, data on quality measures, and data | | |
| | on resource use is relevant and | | |
| | applicable to the resident's goals of care | | |
| | and treatment preferences. | | |
| 483.21(c)(1)(ix) | (ix) Document, complete on a timely | 1 | |
| | basis based on the resident's needs, and | | |
| | include in the clinical record, the | | |
| | evaluation of the resident's discharge | | |
| | needs and discharge plan. The results of | | |
| | the evaluation must be discussed with | | |
| | the resident or resident's representative. | | |
| | All relevant resident information must be | | |
| | incorporated into the discharge plan to | | |
| | facilitate its implementation and to avoid | | |
| | unnecessary delays in the resident's | | |
| | discharge or transfer. | | |
| 483.21(c)(2) | (2) Discharge summary. When the facility | 1 | |
| | anticipates discharge a resident must | | |
| | have a discharge summary that includes, | | |
| | but is not limited to, the following: | | |
| 483.21(c)(2)(i) | (i) A recapitulation of the resident's stay | 1 | |



| 483.21(c)(2)(ii) | that includes, but is not limited to, diagnoses, course of illness/treatment or therapy, and pertinent lab, radiology, and consultation results. (ii) A final summary of the resident's status to include items in paragraph (b)(1) of § 483.20, at the time of the discharge that is available for release to authorized persons and agencies, with the consent of the resident or resident's representative. | 1 | | |
|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 483.21(c)(2)(iii) | (iii) Reconciliation of all pre-discharge medications with the resident's post-discharge medications (both prescribed and over-the-counter). | 1 | | |
| 483.21(c)(2)(iv) | (iv) A post-discharge plan of care that is developed with the participation of the resident and, with the resident's consent, the resident representative(s), which will assist the resident to adjust to his or her new living environment. The post-discharge plan of care must indicate where the individual plans to reside, any arrangements that have been made for the resident's follow up care and any post-discharge medical and non-medical services. | 1 | | |
| §483.24 | Quality of life. | This entire section was implemented in Phase 1. | | |
| 483.24 | Quality of life is a fundamental principle that applies to all care and services provided to facility residents. Each resident must receive and the facility | 1 | | |



| r | | | 1 | |
|--------------|--|---|---|--|
| | must provide the necessary care and | | | |
| | services to attain or maintain the highest | | | |
| | practicable physical, mental, and | | | |
| | psychosocial well-being, consistent with | | | |
| | the resident's comprehensive assessment | | | |
| | and plan of care. | | | |
| 483.24(a) | (a) Based on the comprehensive | 1 | | |
| | assessment of a resident and consistent | | | |
| | with the resident's needs and choices, | | | |
| | the facility must provide the necessary | | | |
| | care and services to ensure that a | | | |
| | resident's abilities in activities of daily | | | |
| | living do not diminish unless | | | |
| | circumstances of the individual's clinical | | | |
| | condition demonstrate that such | | | |
| | diminution was unavoidable. This | | | |
| | includes the facility ensuring that: | | | |
| 483.24(a)(1) | (1) A resident is given the appropriate | 1 | | |
| | treatment and services to maintain or | | | |
| | improve his or her ability to carry out the | | | |
| | activities of daily living, including those | | | |
| | specified in paragraph (b) of this section, | | | |
| 483.24(a)(2) | (2) A resident who is unable to carry out | 1 | | |
| | activities of daily living receives the | | | |
| | necessary services to maintain good | | | |
| | nutrition, grooming, and personal and | | | |
| | oral hygiene, and | | | |
| 483.24(a)(3) | (3) Personnel provide basic life support, | 1 | | |
| | including CPR, to a resident requiring | | | |
| | such emergency care prior to the arrival | | | |
| | of emergency medical personnel and | | | |
| | subject to related physician orders and | | | |
| | the resident's advance directives. | | | |
| 483.24(b) | (b) Activities of daily living. The facility | 1 | | |
| | must provide care and services in | | | |



| | accordance with paragraph (a) of this | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | section for the following activities of daily | | | |
| | living: | | | |
| 483.24(b)(1) | (1) Hygiene—bathing, dressing, | 1 | | |
| | grooming, and oral care, | | | |
| 483.24(b)(2) | (2) Mobility—transfer and ambulation, | 1 | | |
| | including walking, | | | |
| 483.24(b)(3) | (3) Elimination—toileting, | 1 | | |
| 483.24(b)(4) | (4) Dining—eating, including meals and | 1 | | |
| | snacks, | | | |
| 483.24(b)(5) | (5) Communication, including | 1 | | |
| 483.24(b)(5)(i) | (i) Speech, | 1 | | |
| 483.24(b)(5)(ii) | (ii) Language, | 1 | | |
| 483.24(b)(5)(iii) | (iii) Other functional communication | 1 | | |
| | systems. | | | |
| 483.24(c) | (c) Activities. | 1 | | |
| 483.24(c)(1) | (1) The facility must provide, based on | 1 | | |
| | the comprehensive assessment and care | | | |
| | plan and the preferences of each | | | |
| | resident, an ongoing program to support | | | |
| | residents in their choice of activities, | | | |
| | both facility-sponsored group and | | | |
| | individual activities and independent | | | |
| | activities, designed to meet the interests | | | |
| | of and support the physical, mental, and | | | |
| | psychosocial well-being of each resident, | | | |
| | encouraging both independence and | | | |
| | interaction in the community. | | | |
| 483.24(c)(2) | (2) The activities program must be | 1 | | |
| | directed by a qualified professional who | | | |
| | is a qualified therapeutic recreation | | | |
| | specialist or an activities professional | | | |
| | who— | | | |
| 483.24(c)(2)(i) | (i) Is licensed or registered, if applicable, | 1 | | |
| | by the State in which practicing; and | | | |



| 483.24(c)(2)(ii) | (ii) Is: | 1 | |
|---------------------|--|------------------|--|
| 483.24(c)(2)(ii)(A) | (A) Eligible for certification as a | 1 | |
| | therapeutic recreation specialist or as an | | |
| | activities professional by a recognized | | |
| | accrediting body on or after October 1, | | |
| | 1990; or | | |
| 483.24(c)(2)(ii)(B) | (B) Has 2 years of experience in a social | 1 | |
| | or recreational program within the last 5 | | |
| | years, one of which was full-time in a | | |
| | therapeutic activities program; or | | |
| 483.24(c)(2)(ii)(C) | (C) Is a qualified occupational therapist or | 1 | |
| | occupational therapy assistant; or | | |
| 483.24(c)(2)(ii)(D) | (D) Has completed a training course | 1 | |
| | approved by the State. | | |
| §483.25 | Quality of care. | This section was | |
| | | implemented in | |
| | | Phase 1 with the | |
| | | following | |
| | | exception: | |
| | | §483.25(m), | |
| | | which will be | |
| | | implemented in | |
| | | Phase 3. | |
| 483.25 | Quality of care is a fundamental principle | 1 | |
| | that applies to all treatment and care | | |
| | provided to facility residents. Based on | | |
| | the comprehensive assessment of a | | |
| | resident, the facility must ensure that | | |
| | residents receive treatment and care in | | |
| | accordance with professional standards | | |
| | of practice, the comprehensive person- | | |
| | centered care plan, and the resident's | | |
| | choices, including but not limited to the | | |
| | following: | | |
| 483.25(a) | (a) Vision and hearing. To ensure that | 1 | |



| | residents receive proper treatment and | | |
|------------------|--|---|--|
| | assistive devices to maintain vision and | | |
| | hearing abilities, the facility must, if | | |
| | necessary, assist the resident— | | |
| 483.25(a)(1) | (1) In making appointments, and | 1 | |
| 483.25(a)(2) | (2) By arranging for transportation to and | 1 | |
| | from the office of a practitioner | | |
| | specializing in the treatment of vision or | | |
| | hearing impairment or the office of a | | |
| | professional specializing in the provision | | |
| | of vision or hearing assistive devices. | | |
| 483.25(b) | (b) Skin integrity— | 1 | |
| 483.25(b)(1) | (1) Pressure ulcers. Based on the | 1 | |
| | comprehensive assessment of a resident, | | |
| | the facility must ensure that— | | |
| 483.25(b)(1)(i) | (i) A resident receives care, consistent | 1 | |
| | with professional standards of practice, | | |
| | to prevent pressure ulcers and does not | | |
| | develop pressure ulcers unless the | | |
| | individual's clinical condition | | |
| | demonstrates that they were | | |
| | unavoidable; and | | |
| 483.25(b)(1)(ii) | (ii) A resident with pressure ulcers | 1 | |
| | receives necessary treatment and | | |
| | services, consistent with professional | | |
| | standards of practice, to promote | | |
| | healing, prevent infection and prevent | | |
| | new ulcers from developing. | | |
| 483.25(b)(2) | (2) Foot care. To ensure that residents | 1 | |
| | receive proper treatment and care to | | |
| | maintain mobility and good foot health, | | |
| | the facility must— | | |
| 483.25(b)(2)(i) | (i) Provide foot care and treatment, in | 1 | |
| | accordance with professional standards | | |
| | of practice, including to prevent | | |



| | complications from the resident's medical condition(s) and | | |
|------------------|---|---|--|
| 483.25(b)(2)(ii) | (ii) If necessary, assist the resident in making appointments with a qualified person, and arranging for transportation to and from such appointments. | 1 | |
| 483.25(c) | (c) Mobility. | 1 | |
| 483.25(c)(1) | (1) The facility must ensure that a resident who enters the facility without limited range of motion does not experience reduction in range of motion unless the resident's clinical condition demonstrates that a reduction in range of motion is unavoidable; and | 1 | |
| 483.25(c)(2) | (2) A resident with limited range of motion receives appropriate treatment and services to increase range of motion and/or to prevent further decrease in range of motion. | 1 | |
| 483.25(c)(3) | (3) A resident with limited mobility receives appropriate services, equipment, and assistance to maintain or improve mobility with the maximum practicable independence unless a reduction in mobility is demonstrably unavoidable. | 1 | |
| 483.25(d) | (d) Accidents. The facility must ensure that— | 1 | |
| 483.25(d)(1) | (1) The resident environment remains as free of accident hazards as is possible; and | 1 | |
| 483.25(d)(2) | (2) Each resident receives adequate supervision and assistance devices to prevent accidents. | 1 | |



| 483.25(e) | (e) Incontinence. | 1 | |
|-------------------|--|---|--|
| 483.25(e)(1) | (1) The facility must ensure that a resident who is continent of bladder and bowel on admission receives services and assistance to maintain continence unless his or her clinical condition is or becomes such that continence is not possible to maintain. | 1 | |
| 483.25(e)(2) | (2) For a resident with urinary incontinence, based on the resident's comprehensive assessment, the facility must ensure that— | 1 | |
| 483.25(e)(2)(i) | (i) A resident who enters the facility without an indwelling catheter is not catheterized unless the resident's clinical condition demonstrates that catheterization was necessary; | 1 | |
| 483.25(e)(2)(ii) | (ii) A resident who enters the facility with an indwelling catheter or subsequently receives one is assessed for removal of the catheter as soon as possible unless the resident's clinical condition demonstrates that catheterization is necessary, and | 1 | |
| 483.25(e)(2)(iii) | (iii) A resident who is incontinent of bladder receives appropriate treatment and services to prevent urinary tract infections and to restore continence to the extent possible. | 1 | |
| 483.25(e)(3) | (3) For a resident with fecal incontinence, based on the resident's comprehensive assessment, the facility must ensure that a resident who is incontinent of bowel receives appropriate treatment and services to restore as much normal bowel | 1 | |



| | function as possible. | | | |
|--------------|--|---|--|--|
| 483.25(f) | (f) Colostomy, urostomy, or ileostomy | 1 | | |
| 403.23(1) | care. The facility must ensure that | 1 | | |
| | residents who require colostomy, | | | |
| | urostomy, or ileostomy services, receive | | | |
| | such care consistent with professional | | | |
| | standards of practice, the comprehensive | | | |
| | person-centered care plan, and the | | | |
| | residents' goals and preferences. | | | |
| 483.25(g) | (g) Assisted nutrition and hydration. | 1 | | |
| 403.23(8) | (Includes naso-gastric and gastrostomy | _ | | |
| | tubes, both percutaneous endoscopic | | | |
| | gastrostomy and percutaneous | | | |
| | endoscopic jejunostomy, and enteral | | | |
| | fluids). Based on a resident's | | | |
| | comprehensive assessment, the facility | | | |
| | must ensure that a resident— | | | |
| 483.25(g)(1) | (1) Maintains acceptable parameters of | 1 | | |
| (6)() | nutritional status, such as usual body | | | |
| | weight or desirable body weight range | | | |
| | and electrolyte balance, unless the | | | |
| | resident's clinical condition demonstrates | | | |
| | that this is not possible or resident | | | |
| | preferences indicate otherwise; | | | |
| 483.25(g)(2) | (2) Is offered sufficient fluid intake to | 1 | | |
| _ | maintain proper hydration and health; | | | |
| | and | | | |
| 483.25(g)(3) | (3) Is offered a therapeutic diet when | 1 | | |
| | there is a nutritional problem and the | | | |
| | health care provider orders a therapeutic | | | |
| | diet. | | | |
| 483.25(g)(4) | (4) A resident who has been able to eat | 1 | | |
| | enough alone or with assistance is not | | | |
| | fed by enteral methods unless the | | | |
| | resident's clinical condition demonstrates | | | |



| | that enteral feeding was clinically | | |
|--------------|---|---|--|
| | indicated and consented to by the | | |
| | resident; and | | |
| 483.25(g)(5) | (5) A resident who is fed by enteral | 1 | |
| | means receives the appropriate | | |
| | treatment and services to restore, if | | |
| | possible, oral eating skills and to prevent | | |
| | complications of enteral feeding | | |
| | including but not limited to aspiration | | |
| | pneumonia, diarrhea, vomiting, | | |
| | dehydration, metabolic abnormalities, | | |
| | and nasal-pharyngeal ulcers. | | |
| 483.25(h) | (h) Parenteral fluids. Parenteral fluids | 1 | |
| | must be administered consistent with | | |
| | professional standards of practice and in | | |
| | accordance with physician orders, the | | |
| | comprehensive person-centered care | | |
| | plan, and the resident's goals and | | |
| | preferences. | | |
| 483.25(i) | (i) Respiratory care, including | 1 | |
| | tracheostomy care and tracheal | | |
| | suctioning. The facility must ensure that | | |
| | a resident who needs respiratory care, | | |
| | including tracheostomy care and tracheal | | |
| | suctioning, is provided such care, | | |
| | consistent with professional standards of | | |
| | practice, the comprehensive person- | | |
| | centered care plan, the residents' goals | | |
| | and preferences, and § 483.65 of this | | |
| | subpart. | | |
| 483.25(j) | (j) Prostheses. The facility must ensure | 1 | |
| | that a resident who has a prosthesis is | | |
| | provided care and assistance, consistent | | |
| | with professional standards of practice, | | |
| | the comprehensive person-centered care | | |



| | plan, and the residents' goals and | | | |
|--------------|---|---|--------------|---|
| | preferences, to wear and be able to use | | | |
| | the prosthetic device. | | | |
| 483.25(k) | (k) Pain management. The facility must | 1 | | |
| | ensure that pain management is | | | |
| | provided to residents who require such | | | |
| | services, consistent with professional | | | |
| | standards of practice, the comprehensive | | | |
| | person-centered care plan, and the | | | |
| | residents' goals and preferences. | | | |
| 483.25(I) | (I) Dialysis. The facility must ensure that | 1 | | |
| | residents who require dialysis receive | | | |
| | such services, consistent with | | | |
| | professional standards of practice, the | | | |
| | comprehensive person-centered care | | | |
| | plan, and the residents' goals and | | | |
| | preferences. | | | |
| 483.25(m) | (m) Trauma-informed care. The facility | 3 | | |
| | must ensure that residents who are | | | |
| | trauma survivors receive culturally- | | | |
| | competent, trauma-informed care in | | | |
| | accordance with professional standards | | | |
| | of practice and accounting for residents' | | | |
| | experiences and preferences in order to | | | |
| | eliminate or mitigate triggers that may | | | |
| | cause re-traumatization of the resident. | | | |
| 483.25(n) | (n) Bed rails. The facility must attempt to | 1 | 483.25(n) | (n) Bed rails. The facility must attempt to use |
| | use appropriate alternatives prior to | | | appropriate alternatives prior to the use of a side or bed |
| | installing a side or bed rail. If a bed or | | | rail. If a bed or side rail is used, the facility must ensure |
| | side rail is used, the facility must ensure | | | correct installation, use, and maintenance of bed rails, |
| | correct installation, use, and | | | including but not limited to the following elements. |
| | maintenance of bed rails, including but | | | |
| | not limited to the following elements. | | | |
| 483.25(n)(1) | (1) Assess the resident for risk of | 1 | 483.25(n)(1) | (1) Assess the resident for risk of entrapment from bed |
| | entrapment from bed rails prior to | | | rails use. |



| | installation. | | | |
|--------------|--|--|--------------|---|
| 483.25(n)(2) | (2) Review the risks and benefits of bed rails with the resident or resident representative and obtain informed consent prior to installation. | 1 | 483.25(n)(2) | (2) Review the risks and benefits of bed rails with the resident or resident representative and obtain informed consent prior to use. |
| 483.25(n)(3) | (3) Ensure that the bed's dimensions are appropriate for the resident's size and weight. | 1 | | |
| 483.25(n)(4) | (4) Follow the manufacturers' recommendations and specifications for installing and maintaining bed rails. | 1 | | |
| §483.30 | Physician services. | This entire section was implemented in Phase 1. | | |
| 483.30 | A physician must personally approve in writing a recommendation that an individual be admitted to a facility. Each resident must remain under the care of a physician. A physician, physician assistant, nurse practitioner, or clinical nurse specialist must provide orders for the resident's immediate care and needs. | 1 | | |
| 483.30(a) | (a) Physician supervision. The facility must ensure that— | 1 | | |
| 483.30(a)(1) | (1) The medical care of each resident is supervised by a physician; and | 1 | | |
| 483.30(a)(2) | (2) Another physician supervises the medical care of residents when their attending physician is unavailable. | 1 | | |
| 483.30(b) | (b) Physician visits. The physician must— | 1 | | |
| 483.30(b)(1) | (1) Review the resident's total program of care, including medications and treatments, at each visit required by paragraph (c) of this section; | 1 | | |



| 483.30(b)(2) | (2) Write, sign, and date progress notes | 1 | |
|----------------------|---|---|--|
| 703.30(0)(2) | at each visit; and | 1 | |
| 483.30(b)(3) | (3) Sign and date all orders with the | 1 | |
| 463.30(b)(3) | exception of influenza and pneumococcal | 1 | |
| | vaccines, which may be administered per | | |
| | physician-approved facility policy after an | | |
| | assessment for contraindications. | | |
| 483.30(c) | (c) Frequency of physician visits. | 1 | |
| • • | | | |
| 483.30(c)(1) | (1) The resident must be seen by a | 1 | |
| | physician at least once every 30 days for | | |
| | the first 90 days after admission, and at | | |
| / //-> | least once every 60 days thereafter. | | |
| 483.30(c)(2) | (2) A physician visit is considered timely if | 1 | |
| | it occurs not later than 10 days after the | | |
| | date the visit was required. | | |
| 483.30(c)(3) | (3) Except as provided in paragraphs | 1 | |
| | (c)(4) and (f) of this section, all required | | |
| | physician visits must be made by the | | |
| | physician personally. | | |
| 483.30(c)(4) | (4) At the option of the physician, | 1 | |
| | required visits in SNFs after the initial | | |
| | visit may alternate between personal | | |
| | visits by the physician and visits by a | | |
| | physician assistant, nurse practitioner, or | | |
| | clinical nurse specialist in accordance | | |
| | with paragraph (e) of this section. | | |
| 483.30(d) | (d) Availability of physicians for | 1 | |
| | emergency care. The facility must | | |
| | provide or arrange for the provision of | | |
| | physician services 24 hours a day, in case | | |
| | of an emergency. | | |
| 483.30(e)* | (e) Physician delegation of tasks in SNFs. | 1 | |
| *The CMS | - | | |
| crosswalk cites this | | | |
| section as | | | |



| 483.30(f) while the | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|---|
| published revised | | | |
| regulations cites | | | |
| this section as | | | |
| 483.30(e). Since | | | |
| 483.30(e) in the | | | |
| revised regulations | | | |
| contains sub- | | | |
| clauses (1)(i)-(iii) | | | |
| and (4) while | | | |
| 483.30(f) does not | | | |
| have those sub- | | | |
| clauses, we have | | | |
| used the revised | | | |
| regulations | | | |
| citation. | | | |
| 483.30(e)(1) | (1) Except as specified in paragraph (e)(2) | 1 | |
| | of this section, a physician may delegate | | |
| | tasks to a physician assistant, nurse | | |
| | practitioner, or clinical nurse specialist | | |
| | who— | | |
| 483.30(e)(1)(i) | (i) Meets the applicable definition in § | 1 | |
| | 491.2 of this chapter or, in the case of a | | |
| | clinical nurse specialist, is licensed as | | |
| | such by the State; | | |
| 483.30(e)(1)(ii) | (ii) Is acting within the scope of practice | 1 | |
| | as defined by State law; and | | |
| 483.30(e)(1)(iii) | (iii) Is under the supervision of the | 1 | |
| | physician. | | |
| 483.30(e)(2) | (2) A resident's attending physician may | 1 | |
| | delegate the task of writing dietary | | |
| | orders, consistent with § 483.60, to a | | |
| | qualified dietitian or other clinically | | |
| | qualified nutrition professional who— | | |
| 483.30(e)(2)(i) | (i) Is acting within the scope of practice | 1 | |
| | | | • |



| | as defined by State law; and | | | |
|------------------|--|-------------------|--|--|
| 483.30(e)(2)(ii) | (ii) Is under the supervision of the | 1 | | |
| | physician. | _ | | |
| 483.30(e)(3) | (3) A resident's attending physician may | 1 | | |
| | delegate the task of writing therapy | | | |
| | orders, consistent with § 483.65, to a | | | |
| | qualified therapist who— | | | |
| 483.30(e)(3)(i) | (i) Is acting within the scope of practice | 1 | | |
| | as defined by State law; and | | | |
| 483.30(e)(3)(ii) | (ii) Is under the supervision of the | 1 | | |
| | physician. | | | |
| 483.30(e)(4) | (4) A physician may not delegate a task | 1 | | |
| | when the regulations specify that the | | | |
| | physician must perform it personally, or | | | |
| | when the delegation is prohibited under | | | |
| | State law or by the facility's own policies. | | | |
| 483.30(f) | (f) Performance of physician tasks in NFs. | 1 | | |
| | At the option of the State, any required | | | |
| | physician task in a NF (including tasks | | | |
| | which the regulations specify must be | | | |
| | performed personally by the physician) | | | |
| | may also be satisfied when performed by | | | |
| | a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse | | | |
| | specialist, or physician assistant who is | | | |
| | not an employee of the facility but who is | | | |
| | working in collaboration with a physician. | | | |
| §483.35 | Nursing services. | This section was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 1 with the | | |
| | | following | | |
| | | exception: | | |
| | | specific usage of | | |
| | | the Facility | | |
| | | Assessment at | | |
| | | §483.70(e), | | |



| | | which was | | |
|------------------|---|----------------|--------------|--|
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 2. | | |
| 483.35 | The facility must have sufficient nursing | 2 | | |
| | staff with the appropriate competencies | | | |
| | and skills sets to provide nursing and | | | |
| | related services to assure resident safety | | | |
| | and attain or maintain the highest | | | |
| | practicable physical, mental, and | | | |
| | psychosocial well-being of each resident, | | | |
| | as determined by resident assessments | | | |
| | and individual plans of care and | | | |
| | considering the number, acuity and | | | |
| | diagnoses of the facility's resident | | | |
| | population in accordance with the facility | | | |
| | assessment required at § 483.70(e). | | | |
| 483.35(a) | (a) Sufficient staff. | 1 | | |
| 483.35(a)(1) | (1) The facility must provide services by | 1 | | |
| | sufficient numbers of each of the | | | |
| | following types of personnel on a 24- | | | |
| | hour basis to provide nursing care to all | | | |
| | residents in accordance with resident | | | |
| | care plans: | | | |
| 483.35(a)(1)(i) | (i) Except when waived under paragraph | 1 | | |
| | (c) of this section, licensed nurses; and | | | |
| 483.35(a)(1)(ii) | (ii) Other nursing personnel, including but | 1 | | |
| | not limited to nurse aides. | | | |
| 483.35(a)(2) | (2) Except when waived under paragraph | 1 | 483.35(a)(2) | (2) Except when waived under paragraph (e) of this |
| | (c) of this section, the facility must | | | section, the facility must designate a licensed nurse to |
| | designate a licensed nurse to serve as a | | | serve as a charge nurse on each tour of duty. |
| | charge nurse on each tour of duty. | | | |
| 483.35(a)(3) | (3) The facility must ensure that licensed | 1 | | |
| | nurses have the specific competencies | | | |
| | and skill sets necessary to care for | | | |
| | residents' needs, as identified through | | | |



| | resident assessments, and described in | | |
|-----------------|---|---|--|
| | the plan of care. | | |
| 483.35(a)(4) | (4) Providing care includes but is not | 1 | |
| | limited to assessing, evaluating, planning | | |
| | and implementing resident care plans | | |
| | and responding to resident's needs. | | |
| 483.35(b) | (b) Registered nurse. | 1 | |
| 483.35(b)(1) | (1) Except when waived under paragraph | 1 | |
| | (c) or (d) of this section, the facility must | | |
| | use the services of a registered nurse for | | |
| | at least 8 consecutive hours a day, 7 days | | |
| | a week. | | |
| 483.35(b)(2) | (2) Except when waived under paragraph | 1 | |
| | (c) or (d) of this section, the facility must | | |
| | designate a registered nurse to serve as | | |
| | the director of nursing on a full time | | |
| | basis. | | |
| 483.35(b)(3) | (3) The director of nursing may serve as a | 1 | |
| | charge nurse only when the facility has | | |
| | an average daily occupancy of 60 or | | |
| | fewer residents. | | |
| 483.35(c) | (c) Proficiency of nurse aides. The facility | 1 | |
| | must ensure that nurse aides are able to | | |
| | demonstrate competency in skills and | | |
| | techniques necessary to care for | | |
| | residents' needs, as identified through | | |
| | resident assessments, and described in | | |
| | the plan of care. | | |
| 483.35(d) | (d) Requirements for facility hiring and | 1 | |
| | use of nursing aides | | |
| 483.35(d)(1) | (1) General rule. A facility must not use | 1 | |
| | any individual working in the facility as a | | |
| | nurse aide for more than 4 months, on a | | |
| | full-time basis, unless— | | |
| 483.35(d)(1)(i) | (i) That individual is competent to | 1 | |
| | • | | |



| | provide nursing and nursing related | | | |
|---------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | services; and | | | |
| 483.35(d)(1)(ii)(A) | (ii)(A) That individual has completed a training and competency evaluation program, or a competency evaluation | 1 | | |
| | program approved by the State as meeting the requirements of § 483.151 through § 483.154; or | | | |
| 483.35(d)(1)(ii)(B) | (B) That individual has been deemed or determined competent as provided in § 483.150(a) and (b). | 1 | | |
| 483.35(d)(2) | (2) Non-permanent employees. A facility must not use on a temporary, per diem, leased, or any basis other than a permanent employee any individual who does not meet the requirements in paragraphs (d)(1) (i) and (ii) of this | 1 | | |
| | section. | | | |
| 483.35(d)(3) | (3) Minimum competency. A facility must | 1 | | |
| | not use any individual who has worked | | | |
| | less than 4 months as a nurse aide in that | | | |
| | facility unless the individual— | | | |
| 483.35(d)(3)(i) | (i) Is a full-time employee in a State- approved training and competency | 1 | | |
| 483.35(d)(3)(ii) | evaluation program; (ii) Has demonstrated competence | 1 | | |
| 403.33(u)(3)(II) | through satisfactory participation in a | 1 | | |
| | State-approved nurse aide training and | | | |
| | competency evaluation program or | | | |
| | competency evaluation program or | | | |
| 483.35(d)(3)(iii) | (iii) Has been deemed or determined | 1 | | |
| 403.33(u)(3)(iii) | competent as provided in § 483.150(a) | 1 | | |
| | and (b). | | | |
| 483.35(d)(4) | (4) Registry verification. Before allowing | 1 | | |
| | an individual to serve as a nurse aide, a | | | |



| | facility management and interesting | | |
|------------------|---|---|--|
| | facility must receive registry verification | | |
| | that the individual has met competency | | |
| | evaluation requirements unless— | | |
| 483.35(d)(4)(i) | (i) The individual is a full-time employee | 1 | |
| | in a training and competency evaluation | | |
| | program approved by the State; or | | |
| 483.35(d)(4)(ii) | (ii) The individual can prove that he or | 1 | |
| | she has recently successfully completed a | | |
| | training and competency evaluation | | |
| | program or competency evaluation | | |
| | program approved by the State and has | | |
| | not yet been included in the registry. | | |
| | Facilities must follow up to ensure that | | |
| | such an individual actually becomes | | |
| | registered. | | |
| 483.35(d)(5) | (5) Multi-State registry verification. | 1 | |
| | Before allowing an individual to serve as | | |
| | a nurse aide, a facility must seek | | |
| | information from every State registry | | |
| | established under sections 1819(e)(2)(A) | | |
| | or 1919(e)(2)(A) of the Act that the | | |
| | facility believes will include information | | |
| | on the individual. | | |
| 483.35(d)(6) | (6) Required retraining. If, since an | 1 | |
| | individual's most recent completion of a | | |
| | training and competency evaluation | | |
| | program, there has been a continuous | | |
| | period of 24 consecutive months during | | |
| | none of which the individual provided | | |
| | nursing or nursing-related services for | | |
| | monetary compensation, the individual | | |
| | must complete a new training and | | |
| | competency evaluation program or a | | |
| | new competency evaluation program. | | |
| 483.35(d)(7) | (7) Regular in-service education. The | 1 | |



| | facility must complete a performance | | | |
|--------------|--|---|--------------|--|
| | review of every nurse aide at least once | | | |
| | every 12 months, and must provide | | | |
| | regular in-service education based on the | | | |
| | outcome of these reviews. In-service | | | |
| | training must comply with the | | | |
| | requirements of § 483.95(g). | | | |
| 483.35(e) | (e) Nursing facilities: Waiver of | 1 | | |
| | requirement to provide licensed nurses | | | |
| | on a 24-hour basis. To the extent that a | | | |
| | facility is unable to meet the | | | |
| | requirements of paragraphs (a)(2) and | | | |
| | (b)(1) of this section, a State may waive | | | |
| | such requirements with respect to the | | | |
| | facility if— | | | |
| 483.35(e)(1) | (1) The facility demonstrates to the | 1 | | |
| | satisfaction of the State that the facility | | | |
| | has been unable, despite diligent efforts | | | |
| | (including offering wages at the | | | |
| | community prevailing rate for nursing | | | |
| | facilities), to recruit appropriate | | | |
| | personnel; | | | |
| 483.35(e)(2) | (2) The State determines that a waiver of | 1 | | |
| | the requirement will not endanger the | _ | | |
| | health or safety of individuals staying in | | | |
| | the facility; | | | |
| 483.35(e)(3) | (3) The State finds that, for any periods in | 1 | | |
| 30.00(0)(0) | which licensed nursing services are not | - | | |
| | available, a registered nurse or a | | | |
| | physician is obligated to respond | | | |
| | immediately to telephone calls from the | | | |
| | facility; | | | |
| 483.35(e)(4) | (4) A waiver granted under the conditions | 1 | 483.35(e)(4) | (4) A waiver granted under the conditions listed in |
| 403.33(8)(4) | listed in paragraph (c) of this section is | 1 | 403.33(8)(4) | paragraph (e) of this section is subject to annual State |
| | , , , , , | | | |
| | subject to annual State review; | | | review; |



| 483.35(e)(5) | (5) In granting or renewing a waiver, a | 1 | |
|------------------|--|---|--|
| | facility may be required by the State to | | |
| | use other qualified, licensed personnel; | | |
| 483.35(e)(6) | (6) The State agency granting a waiver of | 1 | |
| | such requirements provides notice of the | | |
| | waiver to the Office of the State Long- | | |
| | Term Care Ombudsman (established | | |
| | under section 712 of the Older Americans | | |
| | Act of 1965) and the protection and | | |
| | advocacy system in the State for | | |
| | individuals with a mental disorder who | | |
| | are eligible for such services as provided | | |
| | by the protection and advocacy agency; | | |
| | and | | |
| 483.35(e)(7) | (7) The nursing facility that is granted | 1 | |
| | such a waiver by a State notifies | | |
| | residents of the facility and their resident | | |
| | representatives of the waiver. | | |
| 483.35(f) | (f) SNFs: Waiver of the requirement to | 1 | |
| | provide services of a registered nurse for | | |
| | more than 40 hours a week. | | |
| 483.35(f)(1) | (1) The Secretary may waive the | 1 | |
| | requirement that a SNF provide the | | |
| | services of a registered nurse for more | | |
| | than 40 hours a week, including a | | |
| | director of nursing specified in paragraph | | |
| | (b) of this section, if the Secretary finds | | |
| | that— | | |
| 483.35(f)(1)(i) | (i) The facility is located in a rural area | 1 | |
| | and the supply of skilled nursing facility | | |
| | services in the area is not sufficient to | | |
| | meet the needs of individuals residing in | | |
| | the area; | | |
| 483.35(f)(1)(ii) | (ii) The facility has one full-time | 1 | |
| | registered nurse who is regularly on duty | | |



| | at the facility 40 hours a week; and | | | |
|----------------------|--|---|--------------|--|
| 483.35(f)(1)(iii) | (iii) The facility either— | 1 | | |
| 483.35(f)(1)(iii)(A) | (A) Has only patients whose physicians have indicated (through physicians' orders or admission notes) that they do not require the services of a registered nurse or a physician for a 48- hours period, or | 1 | | |
| 483.35(f)(1)(iii)(B) | (B) Has made arrangements for a registered nurse or a physician to spend time at the facility, as determined necessary by the physician, to provide necessary skilled nursing services on days when the regular full-time registered nurse is not on duty; | 1 | | |
| 483.35(f)(1)(iv) | (iv) The Secretary provides notice of the waiver to the Office of the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman (established under section 712 of the Older Americans Act of 1965) and the protection and advocacy system in the State for individuals with developmental disabilities or mental disorders; and | 1 | | |
| 483.35(f)(1)(v) | (v) The facility that is granted such a waiver notifies residents of the facility and their resident representatives of the waiver. | 1 | | |
| 483.35(f)(2) | (2) A waiver of the registered nurse requirement under paragraph (d)(1) of this section is subject to annual renewal by the Secretary. | 1 | 483.35(f)(2) | (2) A waiver of the registered nurse requirement under paragraph (f)(1) of this section is subject to annual renewal by the Secretary. |
| 483.35(g) | (g) Nurse staffing information— | 1 | | |
| 483.35(g)(1) | (1) Data requirements. The facility must post the following information on a daily basis: | 1 | | |



| 483.35(g)(1)(i) | (i) Facility name. | 1 | | |
|----------------------|---|---------------------------------|--------------|--|
| 483.35(g)(1)(ii) | (ii) The current date. | 1 | | |
| 483.35(g)(1)(iii) | (iii) The total number and the actual hours worked by the following categories of licensed and unlicensed nursing staff directly responsible for resident care per | 1 | | |
| | shift: | | | |
| 483.35(g)(1)(iii)(A) | (A) Registered nurses. | 1 | | |
| 483.35(g)(1)(iii)(B) | (B) Licensed practical nurses or licensed vocational nurses (as defined under State law). | 1 | | |
| 483.35(g)(1)(iii)(C) | (C) Certified nurse aides. | 1 | | |
| 483.35(g)(1)(iv) | (iv) Resident census. | 1 | | |
| 483.35(g)(2) | (2) Posting requirements. | 1 | | |
| 483.35(g)(2)(i) | (i) The facility must post the nurse staffing data specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this section on a daily basis at the beginning of each shift. | 1 | | |
| 483.35(g)(2)(ii) | (ii) Data must be posted as follows: | 1 | | |
| 483.35(g)(2)(ii)(A) | (A) Clear and readable format. | 1 | | |
| 483.35(g)(2)(ii)(B) | (B) In a prominent place readily accessible to residents and visitors. | 1 | | |
| 483.35(g)(3) | (3) Public access to posted nurse staffing data. The facility must, upon oral or written request, make nurse staffing data available to the public for review at a cost not to exceed the community standard. | 1 | | |
| 483.35(g)(4) | (4) Facility data retention requirements. The facility must maintain the posted daily nurse staffing data for a minimum of 18 months, or as required by State law, whichever is greater. | 1 | 483.35(g)(4) | (4) Facility data retention requirements. The facility must maintain the posted daily nurse staffing data for a minimum of 15 months, or as required by state law, whichever is greater. |
| §483.40 | Behavioral health services. | This section was implemented in | | |



| | | Phase 2 with the | | |
|-----------|---|------------------|-----------|---|
| | | following | | |
| | | exceptions: | | |
| | | §483.40(a)(1), | | |
| | | which will be | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 3, and | | |
| | | §483.40(b)(1), | | |
| | | , , , , , | | |
| | | (b)(2), and | | |
| | | §483.40(d), | | |
| | | which were | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| 402.40 | | Phase 1. | | |
| 483.40 | Each resident must receive and the | 2 | | |
| | facility must provide the necessary | | | |
| | behavioral health care and services to | | | |
| | attain or maintain the highest practicable | | | |
| | physical, mental, and psychosocial well- | | | |
| | being, in accordance with the | | | |
| | comprehensive assessment and plan of | | | |
| | care. Behavioral health encompasses a | | | |
| | resident's whole emotional and mental | | | |
| | well-being, which includes, but is not | | | |
| | limited to, the prevention and treatment | | | |
| | of mental and substance use disorders. | | | |
| 483.40(a) | (a) The facility must have sufficient staff | 2 | 483.40(a) | (a) In accordance with § 483.35, the facility must have |
| \~/ | who provide direct services to residents | _ | | sufficient staff who provide direct services to residents |
| | with the appropriate competencies and | | | with competencies and skills sets that include, but are |
| | skills sets to provide nursing and related | | | not limited to, knowledge of and appropriate training |
| | services to assure resident safety and | | | and supervision for: |
| | attain or maintain the highest practicable | | | |
| | physical, mental and psychosocial well- | | | |
| | being of each resident, as determined by | | | |
| | resident assessments and individual | | | |
| | plans of care and considering the | | | |



| | and a section and the section | | |
|--------------|--|---|--|
| | number, acuity and diagnoses of the | | |
| | facility's resident population in | | |
| | accordance with § 483.70(e). These | | |
| | competencies and skills sets include, but | | |
| | are not limited to, knowledge of and | | |
| | appropriate training and supervision for: | | |
| 483.40(a)(1) | (1) Caring for residents with mental and | 3 | |
| | psychosocial disorders, as well as | | |
| | residents with a history of trauma and/or | | |
| | post-traumatic stress disorder, that have | | |
| | been identified in the facility assessment | | |
| | conducted pursuant to § 483.70(e), and | | |
| 483.40(a)(2) | (2) Implementing nonpharmacological | 2 | |
| | interventions. | | |
| 483.40(b) | (b) Based on the comprehensive | 2 | |
| | assessment of a resident, the facility | | |
| | must ensure that— | | |
| 483.40(b)(1) | (1) A resident who displays or is | 1 | |
| | diagnosed with mental disorder or | | |
| | psychosocial adjustment difficulty, or | | |
| | who has a history of trauma and/or | | |
| | posttraumatic stress disorder, receives | | |
| | appropriate treatment and services to | | |
| | correct the assessed problem or to attain | | |
| | the highest practicable mental and | | |
| | psychosocial well-being; | | |
| 483.40(b)(2) | (2) A resident whose assessment did not | 1 | |
| | reveal or who does not have a diagnosis | | |
| | of a mental or psychosocial adjustment | | |
| | difficulty or a documented history of | | |
| | trauma and/or post-traumatic stress | | |
| | disorder does not display a pattern of | | |
| | decreased social interaction and/or | | |
| | increased withdrawn, angry, or | | |
| | depressive behaviors, unless the | | |



| | resident's clinical condition demonstrates that development of such a pattern was unavoidable; and | | | |
|--------------|--|--|--------------------------|--|
| 483.40(b)(3) | (3) A resident who displays or is diagnosed with dementia, receives the appropriate treatment and services to attain or maintain his or her highest practicable physical, mental, and psychosocial well-being. | 2 | | |
| 483.40(c) | (c) If rehabilitative services such as but not limited to physical therapy, speech-language pathology, occupational therapy, and rehabilitative services for mental disorders and intellectual disability, are required in the resident's comprehensive plan of care, the facility must— | 2 | 4 83.40(c) | (c) If rehabilitative services such as but not limited to physical therapy, speech-language pathology, occupational therapy, and rehabilitative services for mental disorders and intellectual disability, are required in the resident's comprehensive plan of care, the facility must— |
| 483.40(c)(1) | (1) Provide the required services, including specialized rehabilitation services as required in § 483.65; or | 2 | 4 83.40(c)(1) | (1) Provide the required services, including specialized rehabilitation services as required in § 483.65; or |
| 483.40(c)(2) | (2) Obtain the required services from an outside resource (in accordance with § 483.70(g) of this part) from a Medicare and/or Medicaid provider of specialized rehabilitative services. | 2 | 4 83.40(c)(2) | (2) Obtain the required services from an outside resource (in accordance with § 483.70(g) of this part) from a Medicare and/or Medicaid provider of specialized rehabilitative services. |
| 483.40(d) | (d) The facility must provide medically- related social services to attain or maintain the highest practicable physical, mental and psychosocial well-being of each resident. | 1 | 483.40(c) | (c) The facility must provide medically-related social services to attain or maintain the highest practicable physical, mental and psychosocial well-being of each resident. |
| §483.45 | Pharmacy services. | This section was implemented in Phase 1 with the following exceptions: | | |



| | <u></u> | §483.45(c)(2) | |
|--------------|---|-------------------------|------|
| | | and §483.45(e), | |
| | | which was | |
| i | | | |
| | | implemented in Phase 2. | |
| | | | |
| 483.45 | The facility must provide routine and | 1 | |
| | emergency drugs and biologicals to its | | |
| | residents, or obtain them under an | | |
| | agreement described in § 483.75(h) of | | |
| | this part. The facility may permit | | |
| i | unlicensed personnel to administer drugs | | |
| | if State law permits, but only under the | | |
| | general supervision of a licensed nurse. | | |
| 483.45(a) | (a) Procedures. A facility must provide | 1 | |
| | pharmaceutical services (including | | |
| ı | procedures that assure the accurate | | |
| ı | acquiring, receiving, dispensing, and | | |
| ı | administering of all drugs and biologicals) | | |
| · | to meet the needs of each resident. | | |
| 483.45(b) | (b) Service consultation. The facility must | 1 | |
| ı | employ or obtain the services of a | | |
| <u> </u> | licensed pharmacist who— | | |
| 483.45(b)(1) | (1) Provides consultation on all aspects of | 1 | |
| ı | the provision of pharmacy services in the | | |
| ı | facility; | | |
| 483.45(b)(2) | (2) Establishes a system of records of | 1 | |
| ı | receipt and disposition of all controlled | | |
| ı | drugs in sufficient detail to enable an | | |
| ı | accurate reconciliation; and | | |
| 483.45(b)(3) | (3) Determines that drug records are in | 1 | |
| ı | order and that an account of all | | |
| ı | controlled drugs is maintained and | | |
| ı | periodically reconciled. | | |
| 483.45(c) | (c) Drug regimen review. | 1 | |
| 483.45(c)(1) | (1) The drug regimen of each resident | 1 | |



| | must be reviewed | | |
|-------------------|---|---|--|
| | at least once a month by a licensed | | |
| | pharmacist. | | |
| 483.45(c)(2) | (2) This review must include a review of | 2 | |
| | the resident's medical chart. | | |
| 483.45(c)(3) | (3) A psychotropic drug is any drug that | 1 | |
| | affects brain activities associated with | | |
| | mental processes and behavior. These | | |
| | drugs include, but are not limited to, | | |
| | drugs in the following categories: | | |
| 483.45(c)(3)(i) | (i) Anti-psychotic; | 1 | |
| 483.45(c)(3)(ii) | (ii) Anti-depressant; | 1 | |
| 483.45(c)(3)(iii) | (iii) Anti-anxiety; and | 1 | |
| 483.45(c)(3)(iv) | (iv) Hypnotic. | 1 | |
| 483.45(c)(4) | (4) The pharmacist must report any | 1 | |
| | irregularities to the attending physician | | |
| | and the facility's medical director and | | |
| | director of nursing, and these reports | | |
| | must be acted upon. | | |
| 483.45(c)(4)(i) | (i) Irregularities include, but are not | 1 | |
| | limited to, any drug that meets the | | |
| | criteria set forth in paragraph (d) of this | | |
| | section for an unnecessary drug. | | |
| 483.45(c)(4)(ii) | (ii) Any irregularities noted by the | 1 | |
| | pharmacist during this review must be | | |
| | documented on a separate, written | | |
| | report that is sent to the attending | | |
| | physician and the facility's medical | | |
| | director and director of nursing and lists, | | |
| | at a minimum, the resident's name, the | | |
| | relevant drug, and the irregularity the | | |
| | pharmacist identified. | | |
| 483.45(c)(4)(iii) | (iii) The attending physician must | 1 | |
| | document in the resident's medical | | |
| | record that the identified irregularity has | | |



| 1 | | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| • | | | |
| | | | |
| _ | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| record. | | | |
| , , | 1 | | |
| maintain policies and procedures for the | | | |
| monthly drug regimen review that | | | |
| include, but are not limited to, time | | | |
| frames for the different steps in the | | | |
| process and steps the pharmacist must | | | |
| take when he or she identifies an | | | |
| irregularity that requires urgent action to | | | |
| protect the resident. | | | |
| (d) Unnecessary drugs—General. Each | 1 | | |
| resident's drug regimen must be free | | | |
| from unnecessary drugs. An unnecessary | | | |
| drug is any drug when used— | | | |
| (1) In excessive dose (including duplicate | 1 | | |
| drug therapy); or | | | |
| (2) For excessive duration; or | 1 | | |
| (3) Without adequate monitoring; or | 1 | | |
| (4) Without adequate indications for its | 1 | | |
| use; or | | | |
| (5) In the presence of adverse | 1 | | |
| consequences which indicate the dose | | | |
| should be reduced or discontinued; or | | | |
| (6) Any combinations of the reasons | 1 | | |
| stated in paragraphs (d)(1) through (5) of | | | |
| this section. | | | |
| (e) Psychotropic drugs. Based on a | 2 | | |
| comprehensive assessment of a resident, | | | |
| the facility must ensure that— | | | |
| (1) Residents who have not used | 2 | | |
| | include, but are not limited to, time frames for the different steps in the process and steps the pharmacist must take when he or she identifies an irregularity that requires urgent action to protect the resident. (d) Unnecessary drugs—General. Each resident's drug regimen must be free from unnecessary drugs. An unnecessary drug is any drug when used— (1) In excessive dose (including duplicate drug therapy); or (2) For excessive duration; or (3) Without adequate monitoring; or (4) Without adequate indications for its use; or (5) In the presence of adverse consequences which indicate the dose should be reduced or discontinued; or (6) Any combinations of the reasons stated in paragraphs (d)(1) through (5) of this section. (e) Psychotropic drugs. Based on a comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility must ensure that— | has been taken to address it. If there is to be no change in the medication, the attending physician should document his or her rationale in the resident's medical record. (5) The facility must develop and maintain policies and procedures for the monthly drug regimen review that include, but are not limited to, time frames for the different steps in the process and steps the pharmacist must take when he or she identifies an irregularity that requires urgent action to protect the resident. (d) Unnecessary drugs—General. Each resident's drug regimen must be free from unnecessary drugs. An unnecessary drug is any drug when used— (1) In excessive dose (including duplicate drug therapy); or (2) For excessive duration; or (3) Without adequate monitoring; or (4) Without adequate indications for its use; or (5) In the presence of adverse consequences which indicate the dose should be reduced or discontinued; or (6) Any combinations of the reasons stated in paragraphs (d)(1) through (5) of this section. (e) Psychotropic drugs. Based on a comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility must ensure that— | has been taken to address it. If there is to be no change in the medication, the attending physician should document his or her rationale in the resident's medical record. (5) The facility must develop and maintain policies and procedures for the monthly drug regimen review that include, but are not limited to, time frames for the different steps in the process and steps the pharmacist must take when he or she identifies an irregularity that requires urgent action to protect the resident. (d) Unnecessary drugs—General. Each resident's drug regimen must be free from unnecessary drugs. An unnecessary drug is any drug when used— (1) In excessive dose (including duplicate drug therapy); or (2) For excessive duration; or (3) Without adequate monitoring; or (4) Without adequate indications for its use; or (5) In the presence of adverse consequences which indicate the dose should be reduced or discontinued; or (6) Any combinations of the reasons stated in paragraphs (d)(1) through (5) of this section. (e) Psychotropic drugs. Based on a comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility must ensure that— |



| | psychotropic drugs are not given these drugs unless the medication is necessary | | | |
|--------------|---|---|-------------------|---|
| | to treat a specific condition as diagnosed and documented in the clinical record; | | | |
| 483.45(e)(2) | (2) Residents who use psychotropic drugs receive gradual dose reductions, and behavioral interventions, unless clinically contraindicated, in an effort to discontinue these drugs; | 2 | | |
| 483.45(e)(3) | (3) Residents do not receive psychotropic drugs pursuant to a PRN order unless that medication is necessary to treat a diagnosed specific condition that is documented in the clinical record; and | 2 | | |
| 483.45(e)(4) | (4) PRN orders for psychotropic drugs are limited to 14 days. Except as provided in § 483.45(e)(5), if the attending physician or prescribing practitioner believes that it is appropriate for the PRN order to be extended beyond 14 days, he or she should document their rationale in the resident's medical record and indicate the duration for the PRN order. | 2 | 483.45(e)(4) | (4) PRN orders for psychotropic drugs are limited to 14 days. If the attending physician or prescribing practitioner believes that it is appropriate for the PRN order to be extended beyond 14 days, the order can be extended in accordance with facility policy if he or she documents his or her rationale in the resident's medical record and indicates the duration for the PRN order. |
| 483.45(e)(5) | (5) PRN orders for anti-psychotic drugs are limited to 14 days and cannot be renewed unless the attending physician or prescribing practitioner evaluates the resident for the appropriateness of that medication. | 2 | 483.45(e)(5) | (5) It develops and maintains policies, standards, and procedures regarding the use of PRN orders for psychotropics, using recognized standards of practice, including the circumstances in which PRN orders for psychotropic drugs can be extended beyond 14 days. The policy must: |
| | | | 483.45(e)(5)(i) | (i) Take into consideration the facility's resident population, the individual residents' needs for psychotropic drugs, and their access to physicians and other health care practitioners; and |
| | | | 483.45(e)(5)(ii) | (ii) Include, at a minimum, the following elements: |
| | | | 483.45(e)(5)(ii)(| (A) Standards regarding the frequency with which the |



| | | | A) | attending physician or the prescribing practitioner |
|--------------|---|---|-------------------|---|
| | | | A) | must review the PRN order. The frequency of PRN |
| | | | | review must be no less than the frequency of the |
| | | | | required physician visits as set forth at § 483.30(c). |
| | | | | (483.30(c)(1) states at least every 30 days for first 90 |
| | | | | days after admission; then at least every 60 days |
| | | | | thereafter. 483.30(c)(2) states that a visit is considered |
| | | | | |
| | | | 402 45/5\/5\/::\/ | timely if within 10 days after the visit was required.) (B) Documentation requirements regarding the |
| | | | 483.45(e)(5)(ii)(| |
| | | | В) | diagnosis, indications for use, including nursing |
| | | | | documentation describing the circumstances that |
| | | | | support the administration of the medication, and |
| | | | 402 45/-\/5\/::\/ | justification for prolonged use. |
| | | | 483.45(e)(5)(ii)(| (C) Disclosure requirements that the facility must |
| | | | C) | make to the resident and his or her representative for |
| 483.45(f) | (f) Medication errors. The facility must | 1 | | when a resident is prescribed an anti-psychotic. |
| 483.45(1) | ensure that its— | 1 | | |
| 402 45/5//1 | | 1 | | |
| 483.45(f)(1) | (1) Medication error rates are not 5 | 1 | | |
| 402 45/5/2) | percent or greater; and | 1 | | |
| 483.45(f)(2) | (2) Residents are free of any significant | 1 | | |
| 402.45(=) | medication errors. | 1 | | |
| 483.45(g) | (g) Labeling of drugs and biologicals. | 1 | | |
| | Drugs and biologicals used in the facility must be labeled in accordance with | | | |
| | currently accepted professional | | | |
| | principles, and include the appropriate | | | |
| | | | | |
| | accessory and cautionary instructions, and the expiration date when applicable. | | | |
| 483.45(h) | (h) Storage of drugs and biologicals. | 1 | | |
| | (1) In accordance with State and Federal | 1 | | |
| 483.45(h)(1) | ` ' | 1 | | |
| | laws, the facility must store all drugs and | | | |
| | biologicals in locked compartments | | | |
| | under proper temperature controls, and | | | |
| | permit only authorized personnel to have | | | |



| | access to the keys. | | | |
|-------------------|--|----------------|--|--|
| 483.45(h)(2) | (2) The facility must provide separately | 1 | | |
| | locked, permanently affixed | | | |
| | compartments for storage of controlled | | | |
| | drugs listed in Schedule II of the | | | |
| | Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention | | | |
| | and Control Act of 1976 and other drugs | | | |
| | subject to abuse, except when the facility | | | |
| | uses single unit package drug distribution | | | |
| | systems in which the quantity stored is | | | |
| | minimal and a missing dose can be | | | |
| | readily detected. | | | |
| §483.50 | Laboratory, radiology, and other | This entire | | |
| | diagnostic services. | section was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 1. | | |
| 483.50(a) | (a) Laboratory services. | 1 | | |
| 483.50(a)(1) | (1) The facility must provide or obtain | 1 | | |
| | laboratory services to meet the needs of | | | |
| | its residents. The facility is responsible | | | |
| | for the quality and timeliness of the | | | |
| | services. | | | |
| 483.50(a)(1)(i) | (i) If the facility provides its own | 1 | | |
| | laboratory services, the services must | | | |
| | meet the applicable requirements for | | | |
| | laboratories specified in part 493 of this | | | |
| | chapter. | | | |
| 483.50(a)(1)(ii) | (ii) If the facility provides blood bank and | 1 | | |
| | transfusion services, it must meet the | | | |
| | applicable requirements for laboratories | | | |
| | specified in part 493 of this chapter. | | | |
| 483.50(a)(1)(iii) | (iii) If the laboratory chooses to refer | 1 | | |
| | specimens for testing to another | | | |
| | laboratory, the referral laboratory must | | | |
| | be certified in the appropriate specialties | | | |



| | and subspecialties of services in | | |
|-------------------|---|---|--|
| | accordance with the requirements of | | |
| | | | |
| 400 =0/ \/4\/: \ | part 493 of this chapter. | | |
| 483.50(a)(1)(iv) | (iv) If the facility does not provide | 1 | |
| | laboratory services on site, it must have | | |
| | an agreement to obtain these services | | |
| | from a laboratory that meets the | | |
| | applicable requirements of part 493 of | | |
| | this chapter. | | |
| 483.50(a)(2) | (2) The facility must: | 1 | |
| 483.50(a)(2)(i) | (i) Provide or obtain laboratory services | 1 | |
| | only when ordered by a physician; | | |
| | physician assistant; nurse practitioner or | | |
| | clinical nurse specialist in accordance | | |
| | with State law, including scope of | | |
| | practice laws. | | |
| 483.50(a)(2)(ii) | (ii) Promptly notify the ordering | 1 | |
| (// // / | physician, physician assistant, nurse | | |
| | practitioner, or clinical nurse specialist of | | |
| | laboratory results that fall outside of | | |
| | clinical reference ranges in accordance | | |
| | with facility policies and procedures for | | |
| | notification of a practitioner or per the | | |
| | ordering physician's orders. | | |
| 483.50(a)(2)(iii) | (iii) Assist the resident in making | 1 | |
| 403130(u)(L)(III) | transportation arrangements to and from | - | |
| | the source of service, if the resident | | |
| | needs assistance; and | | |
| 483.50(a)(2)(iv) | (iv) File in the resident's clinical record | 1 | |
| 463.30(a)(2)(iv) | laboratory reports that are dated and | 1 | |
| | contain the name and address of the | | |
| | | | |
| 402 50/5) | testing laboratory. | | |
| 483.50(b) | (b) Radiology and other diagnostic | 1 | |
| | services. | | |
| 483.50(b)(1) | (1) The facility must provide or obtain | 1 | |



| | 1 10 1 10 10 10 10 10 | | 1 | |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|
| | radiology and other diagnostic services to | | | |
| | meet the needs of its residents. The | | | |
| | facility is responsible for the quality and | | | |
| | timeliness of the services. | | | |
| 483.50(b)(1)(i) | (i) If the facility provides its own | 1 | | |
| | diagnostic services, the services must | | | |
| | meet the applicable conditions of | | | |
| | participation for hospitals contained in § | | | |
| | 482.26 of this subchapter. | | | |
| 483.50(b)(1)(ii) | (ii) If the facility does not provide its own | 1 | | |
| | diagnostic services, it must have an | | | |
| | agreement to obtain these services from | | | |
| | a provider or supplier that is approved to | | | |
| | provide these services under Medicare. | | | |
| 483.50(b)(2) | (2) The facility must: | 1 | | · |
| 483.50(b)(2)(i) | (i) Provide or obtain radiology and other | 1 | | |
| • | diagnostic services only when ordered by | | | |
| | a physician; physician assistant; nurse | | | |
| | practitioner or clinical nurse specialist in | | | |
| | accordance with State law, including | | | |
| | scope of practice laws. | | | |
| 483.50(b)(2)(ii) | (ii) Promptly notify the ordering | 1 | | |
| | physician, physician assistant, nurse | | | |
| | practitioner, or clinical nurse specialist of | | | |
| | results that fall outside of clinical | | | |
| | reference ranges in accordance with | | | |
| | facility policies and procedures for | | | |
| | notification of a practitioner or per the | | | |
| | ordering physician's orders. | | | |
| 483.50(b)(2)(iii) | (iii) Assist the resident in making | 1 | | |
| | transportation arrangements to and from | | | |
| | the source of service, if the resident | | | |
| | needs assistance; and | | | |
| 483.50(b)(2)(iv) | (iv) File in the resident's clinical record | 1 | | |
| | signed and dated reports of x-ray and | | | |



| | other diagnostic services. | | | |
|------------------|---|---------------------|--|--|
| §483.55 | Dental services. | This section was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 1 with the | | |
| | | following | | |
| | | exceptions: | | |
| | | §483.55(a)(3), | | |
| | | (a)(5), (b)(3), and | | |
| | | (b)(4), which was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 2. | | |
| 483.55 | The facility must assist residents in | 1 | | |
| | obtaining routine and 24-hour | | | |
| | emergency dental care. | | | |
| 483.55(a) | (a) Skilled nursing facilities. A facility | 1 | | |
| 483.55(a)(1) | (1) Must provide or obtain from an | 1 | | |
| | outside resource, in accordance with § | | | |
| | 483.75(h) of this part, routine and | | | |
| | emergency dental services to meet the | | | |
| 400 55()(0) | needs of each resident; | 4 | | |
| 483.55(a)(2) | (2) May charge a Medicare resident an | 1 | | |
| | additional amount for routine and | | | |
| 402 55/5//2/ | emergency dental services; (3) Must have a policy identifying those | 2 | | |
| 483.55(a)(3) | circumstances when the loss or damage | 2 | | |
| | of dentures is the facility's responsibility | | | |
| | and may not charge a resident for the | | | |
| | loss or damage of dentures determined | | | |
| | in accordance with facility policy to be | | | |
| | the facility's responsibility; | | | |
| 483.55(a)(4) | (4) Must if necessary or if requested, | 1 | | |
| | assist the resident— | _ | | |
| 483.55(a)(4)(i) | (i) In making appointments; and | 1 | | |
| 483.55(a)(4)(ii) | (ii) By arranging for transportation to and | 1 | | |
| . ,, ,, , | from the dental services location; and | | | |



| | 1/=> | | |
|------------------|--|---|--|
| 483.55(a)(5) | (5) Must promptly, within 3 days, refer | 2 | |
| | residents with lost or damaged dentures | | |
| | for dental services. If a referral does not | | |
| | occur within 3 days, the facility must | | |
| | provide documentation of what they did | | |
| | to ensure the resident could still eat and | | |
| | drink adequately while awaiting dental | | |
| | services and the extenuating | | |
| | circumstances that led to the delay. | | |
| 483.55(b) | (b) Nursing facilities. The facility | 1 | |
| 483.55(b)(1) | (1) Must provide or obtain from an | 1 | |
| | outside resource, in accordance with § | | |
| | 483.70(g) of this part, the following | | |
| | dental services to meet the needs of each | | |
| | resident: | | |
| 483.55(b)(1)(i) | (i) Routine dental services (to the extent | 1 | |
| | covered under the State plan); and (ii) | | |
| | Emergency dental services; | | |
| 483.55(b)(2) | (2) Must, if necessary or if requested, | 1 | |
| | assist the resident— | | |
| 483.55(b)(2)(i) | (i) In making appointments; and | 1 | |
| 483.55(b)(2)(ii) | (ii) By arranging for transportation to and | 1 | |
| | from the dental services locations; | | |
| 483.55(b)(3) | (3) Must promptly, within 3 days, refer | 2 | |
| | residents with lost or damaged dentures | | |
| | for dental services. If a referral does not | | |
| | occur within 3 days, the facility must | | |
| | provide documentation of what they did | | |
| | to ensure the resident could still eat and | | |
| | drink adequately while awaiting dental | | |
| | services and the extenuating | | |
| | circumstances that led to the delay; | | |
| 483.55(b)(4) | (4) Must have a policy identifying those | 2 | |
| | circumstances when the loss or damage | | |
| | of dentures is the facility's responsibility | | |



| | and may not charge a resident for the | | | |
|--------------|--|--------------------|--|--|
| | loss or damage of dentures determined | | | |
| | in accordance with facility policy to be | | | |
| | the facility's responsibility; and | | | |
| 483.55(b)(5) | (5) Must assist residents who are eligible | 1 | | |
| (,(., | and wish to participate to apply for | _ | | |
| | reimbursement of dental services as an | | | |
| | incurred medical expense under the | | | |
| | State plan. | | | |
| 483.60 | Food and nutrition services. | This section was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 1 with the | | |
| | | following | | |
| | | exceptions: | | |
| | | §483.60(a) as | | |
| | | linked to Facility | | |
| | | Assessment at | | |
| | | §483.70(e), | | |
| | | which was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 2; | | |
| | | §483.60(a)(1)(iv), | | |
| | | which will be | | |
| | | implemented 5 | | |
| | | years following | | |
| | | effective date of | | |
| | | the final rule; | | |
| | | §483.60(a)(2)(i) | | |
| | | which will be | | |
| | | implemented 5 | | |
| | | years following | | |
| | | the effective | | |
| | | date of the final | | |
| | | rule; and | | |
| | | §483.60(a)(2)(i) | | |
| | | which will be | | |



| | | implemented 1 | | |
|-----------------|---|-------------------|--|--|
| | | year following | | |
| | | the effective | | |
| | | date of the final | | |
| | | rule. | | |
| 483.60 | The facility must provide each resident | 1 | | |
| | with a nourishing, palatable, well- | | | |
| | balanced diet that meets his or her daily | | | |
| | nutritional and special dietary needs, | | | |
| | taking into consideration the preferences | | | |
| | of each resident. | | | |
| 483.60(a) | (a) Staffing. The facility must employ | 2 | | |
| | sufficient staff with the appropriate | | | |
| | competencies and skills sets to carry out | | | |
| | the functions of the food and nutrition | | | |
| | service, taking into consideration | | | |
| | resident assessments, individual plans of | | | |
| | care and the number, acuity and | | | |
| | diagnoses of the facility's resident | | | |
| | population in accordance with the facility | | | |
| | assessment required at § 483.70(e). This | | | |
| | includes: | | | |
| 483.60(a)(1) | (1) A qualified dietitian or other clinically | 1 | | |
| | qualified nutrition professional either | | | |
| | full-time, part-time, or on a consultant | | | |
| | basis. A qualified dietitian or other | | | |
| | clinically qualified nutrition professional | | | |
| | is one who— | | | |
| 483.60(a)(1)(i) | (i) Holds a bachelor's or higher degree | 1 | | |
| | granted by a regionally accredited college | | | |
| | or university in the United States (or an | | | |
| | equivalent foreign degree) with | | | |
| | completion of the academic | | | |
| | requirements of a program in nutrition or | | | |
| | dietetics accredited by an appropriate | | | |



| | national accreditation organization | | | |
|--------------------|--|------------------|------------------|--|
| | recognized for this purpose. | | | |
| 483.60(a)(1)(ii) | (ii) Has completed at least 900 hours of | 1 | | |
| | supervised dietetics practice under the | | | |
| | supervision of a registered dietitian or | | | |
| | nutrition professional. | | | |
| 483.60(a)(1)(iii) | (iii) Is licensed or certified as a dietitian or | 1 | | |
| | nutrition professional by the State in | | | |
| | which the services are performed. In a | | | |
| | state that does not provide for licensure | | | |
| | or certification, the individual will be | | | |
| | deemed to have met this requirement if | | | |
| | he or she is recognized as a "registered | | | |
| | dietitian" by the Commission on Dietetic | | | |
| | Registration or its successor organization, | | | |
| | or meets the requirements of paragraphs | | | |
| | (a)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section. | | | |
| 483.60(a)(1)(iv) | (iv) For dietitians hired or contracted | Implementation | | |
| | with prior to November 28, 2016, meets | by November 28, | | |
| | these requirements no later than 5 years | 2021. | | |
| | after November 28, 2016 or as required | | | |
| | by state law. | | | |
| 483.60(a)(2) | (2) If a qualified dietitian or other | 1 | 483.60(a)(2) | (2) If a qualified dietitian or other clinically qualified |
| | clinically qualified nutrition professional | | | nutrition professional is not employed full-time, the |
| | is not employed full-time, the facility | | | facility must designate a person to serve as the director |
| | must designate a person to serve as the | | | of food and nutrition services. |
| | director of food and nutrition services | | | |
| | who— | | | |
| 483.60(a)(2)(i) | (i) For designations prior to November | 1 | 483.60(a)(2)(i) | (i) The director of food and nutrition |
| | 28, 2016, meets the following | | | services is one who at a minimum— |
| | requirements no later than 5 years after | | | |
| | November 28, 2016, or no later than 1 | | | |
| | year after November 28, 2016 for | | | |
| | designations after November 28, 2016, is: | | | |
| 483.60(a)(2)(i)(A) | (A) A certified dietary manager; or | By no later than | 483.60(a)(2)(i)(| (A) Has two or more years of experience in the position |



| | | November 28, | A) | of director of food and nutrition services in a nursing |
|--------------------|--|------------------|------------------|---|
| | | 2021 if | ^, | facility setting or; |
| | | designated prior | | Judinity Setting Of, |
| | | to November 28, | | |
| | | 2016; | | |
| | | , | | |
| | | By no later than | | |
| | | November 28, | | |
| | | 2017 if | | |
| | | designated after | | |
| | | November 28, | | |
| | | 2016. | | |
| 483.60(a)(2)(i)(B) | (B) A certified food service manager, or | By no later than | 483.60(a)(2)(i)(| (B) Has completed a course of study in food safety and |
| | | November 28, | B) | management that includes topics integral to managing |
| | | 2021 if | | dietary operations such as, but not limited to, foodborne |
| | | designated prior | | illness, sanitation procedures, and food purchasing/ |
| | | to November 28, | | receiving. |
| | | 2016; | | |
| | | By no later than | | |
| | | November 28, | | |
| | | 2017 if | | |
| | | designated after | | |
| | | November 28, | | |
| | | 2016. | | |
| 483.60(a)(2)(i)(C) | (C) Has similar national certification for | By no later than | 483.60(a)(2)(i)(| (C) Has similar national certification for food service |
| | food service management and safety | November 28, | C) | management and safety from a national certifying |
| | from a national certifying body; or | 2021 if | | body; or |
| | | designated prior | | |
| | | to November 28, | | |
| | | 2016; | | |
| | | By no later than | | |
| | | November 28, | | |
| | | 2017 if | | |
| | | designated after | | |
| | | November 28, | | |
| | | 2016. | | |
| | | | | |



| | food service management or in hospitality, if the course study includes food service or restaurant management, from an accredited institution of higher learning; and | November 28, 2021 if designated prior to November 28, 2016; By no later than November 28, 2017 if designated after November 28, 2016. | D) | management or in hospitality, if the course study includes food service or restaurant management, from an accredited institution of higher learning; and |
|-------------------|---|---|------------------|--|
| 483.60(a)(2)(ii) | (ii) In States that have established standards for food service managers or dietary managers, meets State requirements for food service managers or dietary managers, and | 1 | 483.60(a)(2)(ii) | (ii) In States that have established standards for food service managers or dietary managers, meets State requirements for food service managers or dietary managers, and |
| 483.60(a)(2)(iii) | (iii) Receives frequently scheduled consultations from a qualified dietitian or other clinically qualified nutrition professional. | 1 | 483.60(a)(2)(ii) | (ii) The director of food and nutrition services must receive frequently scheduled consultation from a qualified dietitian or other clinically qualified nutrition professional. |
| 483.60(a)(3) | (3) Support staff. The facility must provide sufficient support personnel to safely and effectively carry out the functions of the food and nutrition service. | 1 | | |
| 483.60(b) | (b) A member of the Food and Nutrition Services staff must participate on the interdisciplinary team as required in § 483.21(b)(2)(ii). | 1 | | |
| 483.60(c) | (c) Menus and nutritional adequacy. Menus must— | 1 | | |
| 483.60(c)(1) | (1) Meet the nutritional needs of residents in accordance with established national guidelines.; | 1 | | |
| 483.60(c)(2) | (2) Be prepared in advance; | 1 | | |



| 483.60(c)(3) | (3) Be followed; | 1 | |
|--------------|--|---|--|
| 483.60(c)(4) | (4) Reflect, based on a facility's | 1 | |
| | reasonable efforts, the religious, cultural, | | |
| | and ethnic needs of the resident | | |
| | population, as well as input received | | |
| | from residents and resident groups; | | |
| 483.60(c)(5) | (5) Be updated periodically; | 1 | |
| 483.60(c)(6) | (6) Be reviewed by the facility's dietitian | 1 | |
| | or other clinically qualified nutrition | | |
| | professional for nutritional adequacy; | | |
| | and | | |
| 483.60(c)(7) | (7) Nothing in this paragraph should be | 1 | |
| | construed to limit the resident's right to | | |
| | make personal dietary choices. | | |
| 483.60(d) | (d) Food and drink. Each resident | 1 | |
| | receives and the facility provides— | | |
| 483.60(d)(1) | (1) Food prepared by methods that | 1 | |
| | conserve nutritive value, flavor, and | | |
| | appearance; | | |
| 483.60(d)(2) | (2) Food and drink that is palatable, | 1 | |
| | attractive, and at a safe and appetizing | | |
| | temperature; | | |
| 483.60(d)(3) | (3) Food prepared in a form designed to | 1 | |
| | meet individual needs; | | |
| 483.60(d)(4) | (4) Food that accommodates resident | 1 | |
| | allergies, intolerances, and preferences; | | |
| 483.60(d)(5) | (5) Appealing options of similar nutritive | 1 | |
| | value to residents who choose not to eat | | |
| | food that is initially served or who | | |
| | request a different meal choice; and | | |
| 483.60(d)(6) | (6) Drinks, including water and other | 1 | |
| | liquids consistent with resident needs | | |
| | and preferences and sufficient to | | |
| | maintain resident hydration. | | |
| 483.60(e) | (e) Therapeutic diets. | 1 | |



| 483.60(e)(1) | (1) Therapeutic diets must be prescribed | 1 | |
|--------------|---|---|--|
| | by the attending physician. | | |
| 483.60(e)(2) | (2) The attending physician may delegate | 1 | |
| | to a registered or licensed dietitian the | | |
| | task of prescribing a resident's diet, | | |
| | including a therapeutic diet, to the extent | | |
| | allowed by State law. | | |
| 483.60(f) | (f) Frequency of meals. | 1 | |
| 483.60(f)(1) | (1) Each resident must receive and the | 1 | |
| | facility must provide at least three meals | | |
| | daily, at regular times comparable to | | |
| | normal mealtimes in the community or in | | |
| | accordance with resident needs, | | |
| | preferences, requests, and plan of care. | | |
| 483.60(f)(2) | (2) There must be no more than 14 hours | 1 | |
| | between a substantial evening meal and | | |
| | breakfast the following day, except when | | |
| | a nourishing snack is served at bedtime, | | |
| | up to 16 hours may elapse between a | | |
| | substantial evening meal and breakfast | | |
| | the following day if a resident group | | |
| | agrees to this meal span. | | |
| 483.60(f)(3) | (3) Suitable, nourishing alternative meals | 1 | |
| | and snacks must be provided to residents | | |
| | who want to eat at nontraditional times | | |
| | or outside of scheduled meal service | | |
| | times, consistent with the resident plan | | |
| | of care. | | |
| 483.60(g) | (g) Assistive devices. The facility must | 1 | |
| | provide special eating equipment and | | |
| | utensils for residents who need them and | | |
| | appropriate assistance to ensure that the | | |
| | resident can use the assistive devices | | |
| | when consuming meals and snacks. | | |
| 483.60(h) | (h) Paid feeding assistants— | 1 | |



| 483.60(h)(1) | (1) State-approved training course. A | 1 | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| 403.00(11)(1) | facility may use a paid feeding assistant, | - | |
| | as defined in § 488.301 of this chapter, | | |
| | if— | | |
| 483.60(h)(1)(i) | (i) The feeding assistant has successfully | 1 | |
| 403.00(11)(1)(1) | completed a State-approved training | 1 | |
| | course that meets the requirements of § | | |
| | 483.160 before feeding residents; and | | |
| 483.60(h)(1)(ii) | (ii) The use of feeding assistants is | 1 | |
| 403.00(11)(11)(11) | consistent with State law. | 1 | |
| 402 CO(F)(2) | | 1 | |
| 483.60(h)(2) | (2) Supervision. | 1 | |
| 483.60(h)(2)(i) | (i) A feeding assistant must work under | 1 | |
| | the supervision of a registered nurse (RN) | | |
| | or licensed practical nurse (LPN). | | |
| 483.60(h)(2)(ii) | (ii) In an emergency, a feeding assistant | 1 | |
| | must call a supervisory nurse for help. | | |
| 483.60(h)(3) | (3) Resident selection criteria. | 1 | |
| 483.60(h)(3)(i) | (i) A facility must ensure that a feeding | 1 | |
| | assistant provides dining assistance only | | |
| | for residents who have no complicated | | |
| | feeding problems. | | |
| 483.60(h)(3)(ii) | (ii) Complicated feeding problems | 1 | |
| | include, but are not limited to, difficulty | | |
| | swallowing, recurrent lung aspirations, | | |
| | and tube or parenteral/IV feedings. | | |
| 483.60(h)(3)(iii) | (iii) The facility must base resident | 1 | |
| | selection on the interdisciplinary team's | | |
| | assessment and the resident's latest | | |
| | assessment and plan of care. | | |
| | Appropriateness for this program should | | |
| | be reflected in the comprehensive care | | |
| | plan. | | |
| 483.60(i) | (i) Food safety requirements. The facility | 1 | |
| | must— | | |
| 483.60(i)(1) | (1) Procure food from sources approved | 1 | |



| | or considered satisfactory by federal, | | |
|-------------------|---|----------------|--|
| | state, or local authorities; | | |
| 483.60(i)(1)(i) | (i) This may include food items obtained | 1 | |
| | directly from local producers, subject to | | |
| | applicable State and local laws or | | |
| | regulations. | | |
| 483.60(i)(1)(ii) | (ii) This provision does not prohibit or | 1 | |
| | prevent facilities from using produce | | |
| | grown in facility gardens, subject to | | |
| | compliance with applicable safe growing | | |
| | and food-handling practices. | | |
| 483.60(i)(1)(iii) | (iii) This provision does not preclude | 1 | |
| | residents from consuming foods not | | |
| | procured by the facility. | | |
| 483.60(i)(2) | (2) Store, prepare, distribute, and serve | 1 | |
| | food in accordance with professional | | |
| | standards for food service safety. | | |
| 483.60(i)(3) | (3) Have a policy regarding use and | 1 | |
| | storage of foods brought to residents by | | |
| | family and other visitors to ensure safe | | |
| | and sanitary storage, handling, and | | |
| | consumption, and | | |
| 483.60(i)(4) | (4) Dispose of garbage and refuse | 1 | |
| | properly. | | |
| §483.65 | Specialized rehabilitative services. | This entire | |
| | | section was | |
| | | implemented in | |
| | | Phase 1. | |
| 483.65(a) | (a) Provision of services. If specialized | 1 | |
| | rehabilitative services such as but not | | |
| | limited to physical therapy, speech- | | |
| | language pathology, occupational | | |
| | therapy, respiratory therapy, and | | |
| | rehabilitative services for a mental | | |
| | disorder and intellectual disability or | | |



| | services of a lesser intensity as set forth | | | |
|--------------|---|------------------|--|--|
| | at § 483.120(c), are required in the | | | |
| | resident's comprehensive plan of care, | | | |
| | the facility must— | | | |
| 483.65(a)(1) | (1) Provide the required services; or | 1 | | |
| 483.65(a)(2) | (2) In accordance with § 483.70(g), obtain | 1 | | |
| | the required services from an outside | | | |
| | resource that is a provider of specialized | | | |
| | rehabilitative services and is not excluded | | | |
| | from participating in any federal or state | | | |
| | health care programs pursuant to section | | | |
| | 1128 and 1156 of the Act. | | | |
| 483.65(b) | (b) Qualifications. Specialized | 1 | | |
| | rehabilitative services must be provided | | | |
| | under the written order of a physician by | | | |
| | qualified personnel. | | | |
| §483.70 | Administration. | This section was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 1 with the | | |
| | | following | | |
| | | exceptions: | | |
| | | §483.70(d)(3), | | |
| | | which will be | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 3, and | | |
| | | §483.70(e), | | |
| | | which was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 2. | | |
| 483.70 | A facility must be administered in a | 1 | | |
| | manner that enables it to use its | | | |
| | resources effectively and efficiently to | | | |
| | attain or maintain the highest practicable | | | |
| | physical, mental, and psychosocial well- | | | |
| | being of each resident. | | | |



| 483.70(a) | (a) Licensure. A facility must be licensed | 1 | |
|--------------|--|---|--|
| | under applicable State and local law. | | |
| 483.70(b) | (b) Compliance with Federal, State, and | 1 | |
| | local laws and professional standards. | | |
| | The facility must operate and provide | | |
| | services in compliance with all applicable | | |
| | Federal, State, and local laws, | | |
| | regulations, and codes, and with | | |
| | accepted professional standards and | | |
| | principles that apply to professionals | | |
| | providing services in such a facility. | | |
| 483.70(c) | (c) Relationship to other HHS regulations. | 1 | |
| | In addition to compliance with the | | |
| | regulations set forth in this subpart, | | |
| | facilities are obliged to meet the | | |
| | applicable provisions of other HHS | | |
| | regulations, including but not limited to | | |
| | those pertaining to nondiscrimination on | | |
| | the basis of race, color, or national origin | | |
| | (45 CFR part 80); nondiscrimination on | | |
| | the basis of disability (45 CFR part 84); | | |
| | nondiscrimination on the basis of age (45 | | |
| | CFR part 91); nondiscrimination on the | | |
| | basis of race, color, national origin, sex, | | |
| | age, or disability (45 CFR part 92); | | |
| | protection of human subjects of research | | |
| | (45 CFR part 46); and fraud and abuse (42 | | |
| | CFR part 455) and protection of | | |
| | individually identifiable health | | |
| | information (45 CFR parts 160 and 164). | | |
| | Violations of such other provisions may | | |
| | result in a finding of non-compliance with | | |
| | this paragraph. | | |
| 483.70(d) | (d) Governing body. | 1 | |
| 483.70(d)(1) | (1) The facility must have governing | 1 | |



| 483.70(d)(2) 483.70(d)(2)(i) | body, or designated persons functioning as a governing body, that is legally responsible for establishing and implementing policies regarding the management and operation of the facility; and (2) The governing body appoints the administrator who is— (i) Licensed by the State, where licensing | 1 | | |
|---------------------------------|--|---|-----------|---|
| 483.70(d)(2)(ii) | is required; (ii) Responsible for management of the facility; and | 1 | | |
| 483.70(d)(2)(iii) | (iii) Reports to and is accountable to the governing body. | 1 | | |
| 483.70(d)(3) | (3) The governing body is responsible and accountable for the QAPI program, in accordance with § 483.75(f). | 3 | | |
| 483.70(e) | (e) Facility assessment. The facility must conduct and document a facility-wide assessment to determine what resources are necessary to care for its residents competently during both day-to-day operations and emergencies. The facility must review and update that assessment, as necessary, and at least annually. The facility must also review and update this assessment whenever there is, or the facility plans for, any change that would require a substantial modification to any part of this assessment. The facility assessment must address or include: | 2 | 483.70(e) | (e) Facility assessment. The facility must conduct and document a facility-wide assessment to determine what resources are necessary to care for its residents competently during both day-to-day operations and emergencies. The facility must, in coordination with §§ 483.35, 483.40(a), 483.60(a), and 483.75, utilize information collected under the facility assessment to inform policies and procedures; review and update that assessment, as necessary, and at least biennially; and review and update this assessment whenever there is, or the facility plans for, any change that would require a substantial modification to any part of this assessment. The facility assessment must address or include: |
| 483.70(e)(1) | (1) The facility's resident population, including, but not limited to, | 2 | | |
| 483.70(e)(1)(i) | (i) Both the number of residents and the facility's resident capacity; | 2 | | |



| 483.70(e)(1)(ii) | (ii) The care required by the resident | 2 | | |
|-------------------|---|---|--|--|
| (// // / | population considering the types of | | | |
| | diseases, conditions, physical and | | | |
| | cognitive disabilities, overall acuity, and | | | |
| | other pertinent facts that are present | | | |
| | within that population; | | | |
| 483.70(e)(1)(iii) | (iii) The staff competencies that are | 2 | | |
| | necessary to provide the level and types | | | |
| | of care needed for the resident | | | |
| | population; | | | |
| 483.70(e)(1)(iv) | (iv) The physical environment, | 2 | | |
| | equipment, services, and other physical | | | |
| | plant considerations that are necessary | | | |
| | to care for this population; and | | | |
| 483.70(e)(1)(v) | (v) Any ethnic, cultural, or religious | 2 | | |
| | factors that may potentially affect the | | | |
| | care provided by the facility, including, | | | |
| | but not limited to, activities and food and | | | |
| | nutrition services. | | | |
| 483.70(e)(2) | (2) The facility's resources, including but | 2 | | |
| | not limited to, | | | |
| 483.70(e)(2)(i) | (i) All buildings and/or other physical | 2 | | |
| | structures and vehicles; | | | |
| 483.70(e)(2)(ii) | (ii) Equipment (medical and nonmedical); | 2 | | |
| 483.70(e)(2)(iii) | (iii) Services provided, such as physical | 2 | | |
| | therapy, pharmacy, and specific | | | |
| | rehabilitation therapies; | | | |
| 483.70(e)(2)(iv) | (iv) All personnel, including managers, | 2 | | |
| | staff (both employees and those who | | | |
| | provide services under contract), and | | | |
| | volunteers, as well as their education | | | |
| | and/or training and any competencies | | | |
| | related to resident care; | | | |
| 483.70(e)(2)(v) | (v) Contracts, memorandums of | 2 | | |
| | understanding, or other agreements with | | | |



| | 1.1.1 | | |
|------------------|---|---|--|
| | third parties to provide services or | | |
| | equipment to the facility during both | | |
| | normal operations and emergencies; and | | |
| 483.70(e)(2)(vi) | (vi) Health information technology | 2 | |
| | resources, such as systems for | | |
| | electronically managing patient records | | |
| | and electronically sharing information | | |
| | with other organizations. | | |
| 483.70(e)(3) | (3) A facility-based and community-based | 2 | |
| | risk assessment, utilizing an all-hazards | | |
| | approach. | | |
| 483.70(f) | (f) Staff qualifications. | 1 | |
| 483.70(f)(1) | (1) The facility must employ on a full- | 1 | |
| | time, part-time or consultant basis those | | |
| | professionals necessary to carry out the | | |
| | provisions of these requirements. | | |
| 483.70(f)(2) | (2) Professional staff must be licensed, | 1 | |
| | certified, or registered in accordance | | |
| | with applicable State laws. | | |
| 483.70(g) | (g) Use of outside resources. | 1 | |
| 483.70(g)(1) | (1) If the facility does not employ a | 1 | |
| | qualified professional person to furnish a | | |
| | specific service to be provided by the | | |
| | facility, the facility must have that service | | |
| | furnished to residents by a person or | | |
| | agency outside the facility under an | | |
| | arrangement described in section | | |
| | 1861(w) of the Act or (with respect to | | |
| | services furnished to NF residents and | | |
| | dental services furnished to SNF | | |
| | residents) an agreement described in | | |
| | paragraph (g)(2) of this section. | | |
| 483.70(g)(2) | (2) Arrangements as described in section | 1 | |
| | 1861(w) of the Act or agreements | | |
| | pertaining to services furnished by | | |



| | outside resources must specify in writing | | |
|-------------------|---|---|------|
| | that the facility assumes responsibility | | |
| | for— | | |
| 483.70(g)(2)(i) | (i) Obtaining services that meet | 1 | |
| | professional standards and principles | | |
| | that apply to professionals providing | | |
| | services in such a facility; and | | |
| 483.70(g)(2)(ii) | (ii) The timeliness of the services. | 1 | |
| 483.70(h) | (h) Medical director. | 1 | |
| 483.70(h)(1) | (1) The facility must designate a physician | 1 | |
| | to serve as medical director. | | |
| 483.70(h)(2) | (2) The medical director is responsible | 1 | |
| | for— | | |
| 483.70(h)(2)(i) | (i) Implementation of resident care | 1 | |
| | policies; and | | |
| 483.70(h)(2)(ii) | (ii) The coordination of medical care in | 1 | |
| | the facility. | | |
| 483.70(i) | (i) Medical records. | 1 | |
| 483.70(i)(1) | (1) In accordance with accepted | 1 | |
| | professional standards and practices, the | | |
| | facility must maintain medical records on | | |
| | each resident that are— | | |
| 483.70(i)(1)(i) | (i) Complete; | 1 | |
| 483.70(i)(1)(ii) | (ii) Accurately documented; | 1 | |
| 483.70(i)(1)(iii) | (iii) Readily accessible; and | 1 | |
| 483.70(i)(1)(iv) | (iv) Systematically organized. | 1 | |
| 483.70(i)(2) | (2) The facility must keep confidential all | 1 | |
| | information contained in the resident's | | |
| | records, regardless of the form or storage | | |
| | method of the records, except when | | |
| | release is— | | |
| 483.70(i)(2)(i) | (i) To the individual, or their resident | 1 | |
| | representative where permitted by | | |
| | applicable law; | | |
| 483.70(i)(2)(ii) | (ii) Required by law; | 1 | |



| 483.70(i)(2)(iii) | (iii) For treatment, payment, or health | 1 | |
|-------------------|--|---|--|
| 483.70(1)(2)(111) | care operations, as permitted by and in | _ | |
| | compliance with 45 CFR 164.506; | | |
| 402 70/:\/2\/:\ | | 1 | |
| 483.70(i)(2)(iv) | (iv) For public health activities, reporting | 1 | |
| | of abuse, neglect, or domestic violence, | | |
| | health oversight activities, judicial and | | |
| | administrative proceedings, law | | |
| | enforcement purposes, organ donation | | |
| | purposes, research purposes, or to | | |
| | coroners, medical examiners, funeral | | |
| | directors, and to avert a serious threat to | | |
| | health or safety as permitted by and in | | |
| | compliance with 45 CFR 164.512. | | |
| 483.70(i)(3) | (3) The facility must safeguard medical | 1 | |
| | record information against loss, | | |
| | destruction, or unauthorized use; | | |
| 483.70(i)(4) | (4) Medical records must be retained | 1 | |
| | for— | | |
| 483.70(i)(4)(i) | (i) The period of time required by State | 1 | |
| | law; or | | |
| 483.70(i)(4)(ii) | (ii) Five years from the date of discharge | 1 | |
| | when there is no requirement in State | | |
| | law; or | | |
| 483.70(i)(4)(iii) | (iii) For a minor, 3 years after a resident | 1 | |
| | reaches legal age under State law. | | |
| 483.70(i)(5) | (5) The medical record must contain— | 1 | |
| 483.70(i)(5)(i) | (i) Sufficient information to identify the | 1 | |
| | resident; | | |
| 483.70(i)(5)(ii) | (ii) A record of the resident's | 1 | |
| | assessments; | | |
| 483.70(i)(5)(iii) | (iii) The comprehensive plan of care and | 1 | |
| 171-71 | services provided; | | |
| 483.70(i)(5)(iv) | (iv) The results of any preadmission | 1 | |
| | screening and resident review | _ | |
| | evaluations and determinations | | |
| | craitations and determinations | | |



| | conducted by the State; | | |
|------------------|---|---|--|
| 483.70(i)(5)(v) | (v) Physician's, nurse's, and other | 1 | |
| | licensed professional's progress notes; | | |
| | and | | |
| 483.70(i)(5)(vi) | (vi) Laboratory, radiology and other | 1 | |
| | diagnostic services reports as required | | |
| | under § 483.50. | | |
| 483.70(j) | (j) Transfer agreement. | 1 | |
| 483.70(j)(1) | (1) In accordance with section 1861(I) of | 1 | |
| | the Act, the facility (other than a nursing | | |
| | facility which is located in a State on an | | |
| | Indian reservation) must have in effect a | | |
| | written transfer agreement with one or | | |
| | more hospitals approved for participation | | |
| | under the Medicare and Medicaid | | |
| | programs that reasonably assures that— | | |
| 483.70(j)(1)(i) | (i) Residents will be transferred from the | 1 | |
| | facility to the hospital, and ensured of | | |
| | timely admission to the hospital when | | |
| | transfer is medically appropriate as | | |
| | determined by the attending physician | | |
| | or, in an emergency situation, by another | | |
| | practitioner in accordance with facility | | |
| | policy and consistent with state law; and | | |
| 483.70(j)(1)(ii) | (ii) Medical and other information | 1 | |
| | needed for care and treatment of | | |
| | residents and, when the transferring | | |
| | facility deems it appropriate, for | | |
| | determining whether such residents can | | |
| | receive appropriate services or receive | | |
| | services in a less restrictive setting than | | |
| | either the facility or the hospital, or | | |
| | reintegrated into the community, will be | | |
| | exchanged between the providers, | | |
| | including but not limited to the | | |



| | information required under § | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | 483.15(c)(2)(iii). | | | |
| 483.70(j)(2) | (2) The facility is considered to have a | 1 | | |
| | transfer agreement in effect if the facility | | | |
| | has attempted in good faith to enter into | | | |
| | an agreement with a hospital sufficiently | | | |
| | close to the facility to make transfer | | | |
| | feasible. | | | |
| 483.70(k) | (k) Disclosure of ownership. | 1 | | |
| 483.70(k)(1) | (1) The facility must comply with the | 1 | | |
| | disclosure requirements of §§ 420.206 | | | |
| | and 455.104 of this chapter. | | | |
| 483.70(k)(2) | (2) The facility must provide written | 1 | | |
| | notice to the State agency responsible for | | | |
| | licensing the facility at the time of | | | |
| | change, if a change occurs in— | | | |
| 483.70(k)(2)(i) | (i) Persons with an ownership or control | 1 | | |
| | interest, as defined in §§ 420.201 and | | | |
| | 455.101 of this chapter; | | | |
| 483.70(k)(2)(ii) | (ii) The officers, directors, agents, or | 1 | | |
| | managing employees; | | | |
| 483.70(k)(2)(iii) | (iii) The corporation, association, or other | 1 | | |
| | company responsible for the | | | |
| | management of the facility; or | | | |
| 483.70(k)(2)(iv) | (iv) The facility's administrator or director | 1 | | |
| | of nursing. | | | |
| 483.70(k)(3) | (3) The notice specified in paragraph | 1 | | |
| | (p)(2) of this section must include the | | | |
| | identity of each new individual or | | | |
| | company. | | | |
| 483.70(I) | (I) Facility closure-Administrator. Any | 1 | | |
| | individual who is the administrator of the | | | |
| | facility must: | | | |
| 483.70(I)(1) | (1) Submit to the Secretary, the State LTC | 1 | | |
| | ombudsman, residents of the facility, and | | | |



| residents or other responsible parties, written notification of an impending closure: (i) At least 60 days prior to the date of closure; or (ii) In the case of a facility where the Secretary or a State terminates the facility's participation in the Medicare and/or Medicaid programs, not later than the date that the Secretary determines appropriate; (2) Ensure that the facility does not admit any new residents on or after the date on which such written notification is submitted; and | | | | | |
|---|------------------|--|------------|-----------|---|
| written notification of an impending closure: 183.70(I)(1)(i) (i) At least 60 days prior to the date of closure; or 183.70(I)(1)(ii) (ii) In the case of a facility where the Secretary or a State terminates the facility's participation in the Medicare and/or Medicaid programs, not later than the date that the Secretary determines appropriate; 183.70(I)(2) (2) Ensure that the facility does not admit any new residents on or after the date on which such written notification is submitted; and 183.70(I)(3) (3) Include in the notice the plan for the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | the legal representatives of such | | | |
| closure: (i) At least 60 days prior to the date of closure; or (ii) In the case of a facility where the Secretary or a State terminates the facility's participation in the Medicare and/or Medicaid programs, not later than the date that the Secretary determines appropriate; (2) Ensure that the facility does not admit any new residents on or after the date on which such written notification is submitted; and (3) Include in the notice the plan for the transfer and adequate relocation of the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transfered to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | | | | |
| AB3.70(I)(1)(I) (i) At least 60 days prior to the date of closure; or (ii) In the case of a facility where the Secretary or a State terminates the facility's participation in the Medicare and/or Medicaid programs, not later than the date that the Secretary determines appropriate; (2) Ensure that the facility does not admit any new residents on or after the date on which such written notification is submitted; and (3) Include in the notice the plan for the transfer and adequate relocation of the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | written notification of an impending | | | |
| closure; or (ii) In the case of a facility where the Secretary or a State terminates the facility's participation in the Medicare and/or Medicaid programs, not later than the date that the Secretary determines appropriate; (2) Ensure that the facility does not admit any new residents on or after the date on which such written notification is submitted; and (3) Include in the notice the plan for the transfer and adequate relocation of the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | | | | |
| (ii) In the case of a facility where the Secretary or a State terminates the facility's participation in the Medicare and/or Medicaid programs, not later than the date that the Secretary determines appropriate; (2) Ensure that the facility does not admit any new residents on or after the date on which such written notification is submitted; and (3) Include in the notice the plan for the transfer and adequate relocation of the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | 483.70(I)(1)(i) | (i) At least 60 days prior to the date of | 1 | | |
| Secretary or a State terminates the facility's participation in the Medicare and/or Medicaid programs, not later than the date that the Secretary determines appropriate; (2) Ensure that the facility does not admit any new residents on or after the date on which such written notification is submitted; and (3) Include in the notice the plan for the transfer and adequate relocation of the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | closure; or | | | |
| facility's participation in the Medicare and/or Medicaid programs, not later than the date that the Secretary determines appropriate; (2) Ensure that the facility does not admit any new residents on or after the date on which such written notification is submitted; and (3) Include in the notice the plan for the transfer and adequate relocation of the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | 483.70(I)(1)(ii) | (ii) In the case of a facility where the | 1 | | |
| and/or Medicaid programs, not later than the date that the Secretary determines appropriate; (2) Ensure that the facility does not admit any new residents on or after the date on which such written notification is submitted; and (3) Include in the notice the plan for the transfer and adequate relocation of the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | Secretary or a State terminates the | | | |
| the date that the Secretary determines appropriate; (2) Ensure that the facility does not admit any new residents on or after the date on which such written notification is submitted; and (3) Include in the notice the plan for the transfer and adequate relocation of the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | facility's participation in the Medicare | | | |
| appropriate; (2) Ensure that the facility does not admit any new residents on or after the date on which such written notification is submitted; and (3) Include in the notice the plan for the transfer and adequate relocation of the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | and/or Medicaid programs, not later than | | | |
| (2) Ensure that the facility does not admit any new residents on or after the date on which such written notification is submitted; and (3) Include in the notice the plan for the transfer and adequate relocation of the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | the date that the Secretary determines | | | |
| any new residents on or after the date on which such written notification is submitted; and (3) Include in the notice the plan for the transfer and adequate relocation of the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | appropriate; | | | |
| which such written notification is submitted; and (3) Include in the notice the plan for the transfer and adequate relocation of the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | 483.70(I)(2) | (2) Ensure that the facility does not admit | 1 | | |
| submitted; and (3) Include in the notice the plan for the transfer and adequate relocation of the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | any new residents on or after the date on | | | |
| (3) Include in the notice the plan for the transfer and adequate relocation of the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | which such written notification is | | | |
| transfer and adequate relocation of the residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | submitted; and | | | |
| residents of the facility by a date that would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | 483.70(I)(3) | (3) Include in the notice the plan for the | 1 | | |
| would be specified by the State prior to closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | transfer and adequate relocation of the | | | |
| closure, including assurances that the residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | residents of the facility by a date that | | | |
| residents would be transferred to the most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | would be specified by the State prior to | | | |
| most appropriate facility or other setting in terms of quality, services, and location, | | closure, including assurances that the | | | |
| in terms of quality, services, and location, | | residents would be transferred to the | | | |
| | | most appropriate facility or other setting | | | |
| taking into consideration the needs, | | in terms of quality, services, and location, | | | |
| | | taking into consideration the needs, | | | |
| choice, and best interests of each | | choice, and best interests of each | | | |
| resident. | | resident. | | | |
| 183.70(m) (m) Facility closure. The facility must 1 | 483.70(m) | (m) Facility closure. The facility must | 1 | | |
| have in place policies and procedures to | - · | 1 | | | |
| ensure that the administrator's duties | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| and responsibilities involve providing the | | and responsibilities involve providing the | | | |
| appropriate notices in the event of a | | | | | |
| facility closure, as required at paragraph | | | | | |
| (I) of this section. | | | | | |
| (n) Binding arbitration agreements. Final Rule 483.70(n) (n) Binding arbitration agreements. If a facility chooses | 492.70/m\ | `` | Final Rule | 483.70(n) | (n) Binding arbitration gareements. If a facility chooses |



| 402 70(-)/4) | | Released July 18 , 2019 | 402 70/4 \ | to ask a resident or his or her representative to enter into an agreement for binding arbitration, the facility must comply with all of the requirements in this section. |
|---------------------|--|--|------------------------------|--|
| 483.70(n)(1) | (1) A facility must not enter into a predispute agreement for binding arbitration with any resident or resident's representative nor require that a resident sign an arbitration agreement as a condition of admission to the LTC facility. | Final Rule Released July 18 , 2019 | 483.70(n)(1) | (1) The facility must not require any resident or his or her representative to sign an agreement for binding arbitration as a condition of admission to, or as a requirement to continue to receive care at, the facility and must explicitly inform the resident or his or her representative of his or her right not to sign the agreement as a condition of admission to, or as a requirement to continue to receive care at, the facility. |
| 483.70(n)(2) | (2) If, after a dispute between the facility and a resident arises, and a facility chooses to ask a resident or his or her representative to enter into an agreement for binding arbitration, the facility must comply with all of the requirements in this section. | Final Rule Released July 18 , 2019 | 4 83.70(n)(2) | (2) If, after a dispute between the facility and a resident arises, and a facility chooses to ask a resident or his or her representative to enter into an agreement for binding arbitration, the facility must comply with all of the requirements in this section. |
| 483.70(n)(2)(i) | (i) The facility must ensure that: | Final Rule Released July 18 , 2019 | 483.70(n)(2) | (2) The facility must ensure that: |
| 483.70(n)(2)(i)(A) | (A) The agreement is explained to the resident and their representative in a form and manner that he or she understands, including in a language the resident and their representative understands, and | Final Rule Released July 18, 2019 | 483.70(n)(2)(i) | (i) The agreement is explained to the resident and his or her representative in a form and manner that he or she understands, including in a language the resident and his or her representative understands; |
| 483.70(n)(2)(i)(B) | (B) The resident acknowledges that he or she understands the agreement. | Final Rule Released July 18 , 2019 | 483.70(n)(2)(ii) | (ii) The resident or his or her representative acknowledges that he or she understands the agreement; |
| 483.70(n)(2)(ii) | (ii) The agreement must: | Final Rule Released July 18 , 2019 | 4 83.70(n)(2)(ii) | (ii) The agreement must: |
| 483.70(n)(2)(ii)(A) | (A) Be entered into by the resident voluntarily. | Final Rule Released | 483.70(n)(2)(ii)(A) | (A) Be entered into by the resident voluntarily. |



| | | July 18, 2019 | | |
|---------------------|--|----------------|-----------------------------|---|
| 483.70(n)(2)(ii)(B) | (B) Provide for the selection of a neutral | Final Rule | 483.70(n)(2)(iii) | (iii) The agreement provides for the selection of a |
| | arbitrator agreed upon by both parties. | Released | | neutral arbitrator agreed upon by both parties; and |
| | | July 18, 2019 | | |
| 483.70(n)(2)(ii)(C) | (C) Provide for selection of a venue | Final Rule | 483.70(n)(2)(iv) | (iv) The agreement provides for the selection of a venue |
| | convenient to both parties. | Released | | that is convenient to both parties. |
| | | July 18 , 2019 | | |
| 483.70(n)(2)(iii) | (iii) A resident's continuing right to | Final Rule | 483.70(n)(2)(iii) | (iii) A resident's continuing right to remain in the facility |
| | remain in the facility must not be | Released | | must not be contingent upon the resident or the |
| | contingent upon the resident or the | July 18 , 2019 | | resident's representative signing a binding arbitration |
| | resident's representative signing a | | | agreement. |
| | binding arbitration agreement. | | | |
| | | Final Rule | 483.70(n)(3) | (3) The agreement must explicitly grant the resident or |
| | | Released | | his or her representative the right to rescind the |
| | | July 18 , 2019 | | agreement within 30 calendar days of signing it. |
| | | Final Rule | 483.70(n)(4) | (4) The agreement must explicitly state that neither |
| | | Released | | the resident nor his or her representative is required |
| | | July 18 , 2019 | | to sign an agreement for binding arbitration as a |
| | | | | condition of admission to, or as a requirement to |
| | | | | continue to receive care at, the facility. |
| 483.70(n)(2)(iv) | (iv) The agreement must not contain any | Final Rule | 483.70(n)(5) | (5) The agreement may not contain any language that |
| | language that prohibits or discourages | Released | | prohibits or discourages the resident or anyone else |
| | the resident or anyone else from | July 18 , 2019 | | from communicating with federal, state, or local |
| | communicating with federal, state, or | | | officials, including but not limited to, federal and state |
| | local officials, including but not limited | | | surveyors, other federal or state health department |
| | to, federal and state surveyors, other | | | employees, and representatives of the Office of the |
| | federal or state health department | | | State Long-Term Care Ombudsman, in accordance with |
| | employees, and representatives of the | | | § 483.10(k). |
| | Office of the State Long-Term Care | | | |
| | Ombudsman, in accordance with § | | | |
| | 483.10(k). | | | |
| 483.70(n)(2)(v) | (v) The agreement may be signed by | Final Rule | 4 83.70(n)(2)(v) | (v) The agreement may be signed by another individual |
| | another individual if: | Released | | if: |



| | | July 18, 2019 | | |
|--------------------|--|---------------|------------------------------|--|
| 483.70(n)(2)(v)(A) | (A) Allowed by state law; | Final Rule | 483.70(n)(2)(v)(| (A) Allowed by state law; |
| | | Released | A) | |
| | | July 18, 2019 | | |
| 483.70(n)(2)(v)(B) | (B) All of the requirements in this section | Final Rule | 483.70(n)(2)(v)(| (B) All of the requirements in this section are met; and |
| | are met; and | Released | B) | |
| | | July 18, 2019 | | |
| 483.70(n)(2)(v)(C) | (C) That individual has no interest in the | Final Rule | 4 83.70(n)(2)(v)(| (C) That individual has no interest in the facility. |
| | facility. | Released | C) | |
| | | July 18, 2019 | | |
| 483.70(n)(2)(vi) | (vi) When the facility and a resident | Final Rule | 483.70(n)(6) | (6) When the facility and a resident resolve a dispute |
| | resolve a dispute with arbitration, a copy | Released | | through arbitration, a copy of the signed agreement for |
| | of the signed agreement for binding | July 18, 2019 | | binding arbitration and the arbitrator's final decision |
| | arbitration and the arbitrator's final | | | must be retained by the facility for 5 years after the |
| | decision must be retained by the facility | | | resolution of that dispute on and be available for |
| | for 5 years and be available for | | | inspection upon request by CMS or its designee. |
| | inspection upon request by CMS or its | | | |
| | designee. | | | |
| 483.70(o) | (o) Hospice services. | 1 | | |
| 483.70(o)(1) | (1) A long-term care (LTC) facility may do | 1 | | |
| | either of the following: | | | |
| 483.70(o)(1)(i) | (i) Arrange for the provision of hospice | 1 | | |
| | services through an agreement with one | | | |
| | or more Medicare-certified hospices. | | | |
| 483.70(o)(1)(ii) | (ii) Not arrange for the provision of | 1 | | |
| | hospice services at the facility through an | | | |
| | agreement with a Medicare-certified | | | |
| | hospice and assist the resident in | | | |
| | transferring to a facility that will arrange | | | |
| | for the provision of hospice services | | | |
| | when a resident requests a transfer. | | | |
| 483.70(o)(2) | (2) If hospice care is furnished in an LTC | 1 | | |
| | facility through an agreement as | | | |
| | specified in paragraph (o)(1)(i) of this | | | |
| | section with a hospice, the LTC facility | | | |



| | must meet the following requirements: | | |
|----------------------|--|---|--|
| 483.70(o)(2)(i) | (i) Ensure that the hospice services meet | 1 | |
| | professional standards and principles | | |
| | that apply to individuals providing | | |
| | services in the facility, and to the | | |
| | timeliness of the services. | | |
| 483.70(o)(2)(ii) | (ii) Have a written agreement with the | 1 | |
| | hospice that is signed by an authorized | | |
| | representative of the hospice and an | | |
| | authorized representative of the LTC | | |
| | facility before hospice care is furnished to | | |
| | any resident. The written agreement | | |
| | must set out at least the following: | | |
| 483.70(o)(2)(ii)(A) | (A) The services the hospice will provide. | 1 | |
| 483.70(o)(2)(ii)(B) | (B) The hospice's responsibilities for | 1 | |
| | determining the appropriate hospice plan | | |
| | of care as specified in § 418.112 (d) of | | |
| | this chapter. | | |
| 483.70(o)(2)(ii)(C) | (C) The services the LTC facility will | 1 | |
| | continue to provide, based on each | | |
| | resident's plan of care. | | |
| 483.70(o)(2)(ii)(D) | (D) A communication process, including | 1 | |
| | how the communication will be | | |
| | documented between the LTC facility and | | |
| | the hospice provider, to ensure that the | | |
| | needs of the resident are addressed and | | |
| | met 24 hours per day. | | |
| 483.70(o)(2)(ii)(E) | (E) A provision that the LTC facility | 1 | |
| | immediately notifies the hospice about | | |
| | the following: | | |
| 483.70(o)(2)(ii)(E)(| (1) A significant change in the resident's | 1 | |
| 1) | physical, mental, social, or emotional | | |
| | status. | | |
| 483.70(o)(2)(ii)(E)(| (2) Clinical complications that suggest a | 1 | |
| 2) | need to alter the plan of care. | | |



| 483.70(o)(2)(ii)(E)(| (3) A need to transfer the resident from | 1 | |
|---|---|---|--|
| 3) | the facility for any condition. | | |
| 483.70(o)(2)(ii)(E)(4) | (4) The resident's death. | 1 | |
| 483.70(o)(2)(ii)(F) 483.70(o)(2)(ii)(G) | (F) A provision stating that the hospice assumes responsibility for determining the appropriate course of hospice care, including the determination to change the level of services provided. (G) An agreement that it is the LTC facility's responsibility to furnish 24–hour room and board care, meet the resident's personal care and nursing needs in coordination with the hospice | 1 | |
| | representative, and ensure that the level of care provided is appropriately based on the individual resident's needs. | | |
| 483.70(o)(2)(ii)(H) | (H) A delineation of the hospice's responsibilities, including but not limited to, providing medical direction and management of the patient; nursing; counseling (including spiritual, dietary, and bereavement); social work; providing medical supplies, durable medical equipment, and drugs necessary for the palliation of pain and symptoms associated with the terminal illness and related conditions; and all other hospice services that are necessary for the care of the resident's terminal illness and related conditions. | 1 | |
| 483.70(o)(2)(ii)(I) | (I) A provision that when the LTC facility personnel are responsible for the administration of prescribed therapies, including those therapies determined | 1 | |



| | appropriate by the hospice and | | |
|---------------------|--|---|--|
| | 1 | | |
| | delineated in the hospice plan of care, | | |
| | the LTC facility personnel may administer | | |
| | the therapies where permitted by State | | |
| 400 70/ \/0\/::\/!\ | law and as specified by the LTC facility. | 4 | |
| 483.70(o)(2)(ii)(J) | (J) A provision stating that the LTC facility | 1 | |
| | must report all alleged violations | | |
| | involving mistreatment, neglect, or | | |
| | verbal, mental, sexual, and physical | | |
| | abuse, including injuries of unknown | | |
| | source, and misappropriation of patient | | |
| | property by hospice personnel, to the | | |
| | hospice administrator immediately when | | |
| | the LTC facility becomes aware of the | | |
| 402 70/-\/2\/::\// | alleged violation. | 1 | |
| 483.70(o)(2)(ii)(K) | (K) A delineation of the responsibilities of | 1 | |
| | the hospice and the LTC facility to provide bereavement services to LTC | | |
| | ' | | |
| 492 70(~\/2\ | facility staff. | 1 | |
| 483.70(o)(3) | (3) Each LTC facility arranging for the | 1 | |
| | provision of hospice care under a written | | |
| | agreement must designate a member of | | |
| | the facility's interdisciplinary team who is | | |
| | responsible for working with hospice | | |
| | representatives to coordinate care to the | | |
| | resident provided by the LTC facility staff and hospice staff. The interdisciplinary | | |
| | team member must have a clinical | | |
| | background, function within their State | | |
| | scope of practice act, and have the ability | | |
| | to assess the resident or have access to | | |
| | someone that has the skills and | | |
| | capabilities to assess the resident. The | | |
| | designated interdisciplinary team | | |
| | | | |
| | member is responsible for the following: | | |



| 483.70(o)(3)(i) | (i) Collaborating with hospice | 1 | |
|---------------------|---|---|--|
| | representatives and coordinating LTC | _ | |
| | facility staff participation in the hospice | | |
| | care planning process for those residents | | |
| | receiving these services. | | |
| 483.70(o)(3)(ii) | (ii) Communicating with hospice | 1 | |
| (-/(-/(/ | representatives and other healthcare | | |
| | providers participating in the provision of | | |
| | care for the terminal illness, related | | |
| | conditions, and other conditions, to | | |
| | ensure quality of care for the patient and | | |
| | family. | | |
| 483.70(o)(3)(iii) | (iii) Ensuring that the LTC facility | 1 | |
| | communicates with the hospice medical | | |
| | director, the patient's attending | | |
| | physician, and other practitioners | | |
| | participating in the provision of care to | | |
| | the patient as needed to coordinate the | | |
| | hospice care with the medical care | | |
| | provided by other physicians. | | |
| 483.70(o)(3)(iv) | (iv) Obtaining the following information | 1 | |
| | from the hospice: | | |
| 483.70(o)(3)(iv)(A) | (A) The most recent hospice plan of care | 1 | |
| | specific to each patient. | | |
| 483.70(o)(3)(iv)(B) | (B) Hospice election form. | 1 | |
| 483.70(o)(3)(iv)(C) | (C) Physician certification and | 1 | |
| | recertification of the terminal illness | | |
| | specific to each patient. | | |
| 483.70(o)(3)(iv)(D) | (D) Names and contact information for | 1 | |
| | hospice personnel involved in hospice | | |
| | care of each patient. | | |
| 483.70(o)(3)(iv)(E) | (E) Instructions on how to access the | 1 | |
| | hospice's 24-hour on-call system. | | |
| 483.70(o)(3)(iv)(F) | (F) Hospice medication information | 1 | |
| | specific to each patient. | | |



| 483.70(o)(3)(iv)(G) | (G) Hospice physician and attending | 1 | |
|---------------------|--|-------------------|--|
| 400170(0)(0)(17)(0) | physician (if any) orders specific to each | - | |
| | patient. | | |
| 483.70(o)(3)(v) | (v) Ensuring that the LTC facility staff | 1 | |
| 483.70(0)(3)(4) | provides orientation in the policies and | 1 | |
| | procedures of the facility, including | | |
| | , , | | |
| | patient rights, appropriate forms, and | | |
| | record keeping requirements, to hospice | | |
| 400 70/ \/4\ | staff furnishing care to LTC residents. | 4 | |
| 483.70(o)(4) | (4) Each LTC facility providing hospice | 1 | |
| | care under a written agreement must | | |
| | ensure that each resident's written plan | | |
| | of care includes both the most recent | | |
| | hospice plan of care and a description of | | |
| | the services furnished by the LTC facility | | |
| | to attain or maintain the resident's | | |
| | highest practicable physical, mental, and | | |
| | psychosocial well-being, as required at § | | |
| | 483.25. | | |
| 483.70(p) | (p) Social worker. Any facility with more | 1 | |
| | than 120 beds must employ a qualified | | |
| | social worker on a full-time basis. A | | |
| | qualified social worker is: | | |
| 483.70(p)(1) | (1) An individual with a minimum of a | 1 | |
| | bachelor's degree in social work or a | | |
| | bachelor's degree in a human services | | |
| | field including, but not limited to, | | |
| | sociology, gerontology, special education, | | |
| | rehabilitation counseling, and | | |
| | psychology; and | | |
| 483.70(p)(2) | (2) One year of supervised social work | 1 | |
| | experience in a health care setting | | |
| | working directly with individuals. | | |
| §483.75 | Quality assurance and performance | This section will | |
| | improvement. | be implemented | |



| | | in Phase 3 with | | |
|--------------|--|-------------------|--|--|
| | | the following | | |
| | | exceptions: | | |
| | | §483.75(a)(2), | | |
| | | which was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 2, | | |
| | | §483.75(g)(1)(i)- | | |
| | | (iii), which were | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 1, | | |
| | | §483.75(h), | | |
| | | which was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 1, and | | |
| | | §483.75(i), which | | |
| | | was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 1. | | |
| 483.75(a) | (a) Quality assurance and performance | 3 | | |
| | improvement (QAPI) program. Each LTC | | | |
| | facility, including a facility that is part of a | | | |
| | multiunit chain, must develop, | | | |
| | implement, and maintain an effective, | | | |
| | comprehensive, data-driven QAPI | | | |
| | program that focuses on indicators of the | | | |
| | outcomes of care and quality of life. The | | | |
| | facility must— | | | |
| 483.75(a)(1) | (1) Maintain documentation and | 3 | | |
| | demonstrate evidence of its ongoing | | | |
| | QAPI program that meets the | | | |
| | requirements of this section. This may | | | |
| | include but is not limited to systems and | | | |
| | reports demonstrating systematic | | | |
| | identification, reporting, investigation, | | | |
| | analysis, and prevention of adverse | | | |
| | analysis, and prevention of daverse | | | |



| 483.75(b)(4) | (4) Reflect the complexities, unique care, | 3 | 483.75(b)(4) | (4) Reflect the complexities, unique care, and services |
|--------------|--|---|--------------|---|
| | outcomes for residents of a SNF or NF. | | | |
| | been shown to be predictive of desired | | | for residents of a SNF or NF. |
| | care and facility operations that have | | | have been shown to be predictive of desired outcomes |
| | and facility goals that reflect processes of | | | reflect processes of care and facility operations that |
| | define and measure indicators of quality | | | measure indicators of quality and facility goals that |
| 483.75(b)(3) | (3) Utilize the best available evidence to | 3 | 483.75(b)(3) | (3) Utilize the best available evidence to define and |
| | and resident choice; | | | choice; |
| 483.75(b)(2) | (2) Include clinical care, quality of life, | 3 | 483.75(b)(2) | (2) Include clinical care, quality of life, and resident |
| | management practices; | | | practices; |
| 483.75(b)(1) | (1) Address all systems of care and | 3 | 483.75(b)(1) | (1) Address all systems of care and management |
| | provided by the facility. It must: | | | |
| | the full range of care and services | | | provided by the facility. |
| | ongoing, comprehensive, and to address | | | capable of addressing the full range of care and services |
| | must design its QAPI program to be | | | QAPI program to be ongoing, comprehensive, and |
| 483.75(b) | (b) Program design and scope. A facility | 3 | 483.75(b) | (b) Program design and scope. A facility must design its |
| | upon request. | | | |
| | Survey Agency, Federal surveyor or CMS | | | |
| | compliance with requirements to a State | | | |
| | implementation and the facility's | | | |
| | of its ongoing QAPI program's | - | | |
| 483.75(a)(4) | (4) Present documentation and evidence | 3 | | |
| | CMS upon request; and | | | |
| | request during any other survey and to | | | |
| | annual recertification survey and upon | | | |
| .55.75(4)(5) | Agency or Federal surveyor at each | 3 | | |
| 483.75(a)(3) | (3) Present its QAPI plan to a State Survey | 3 | | + |
| | the promulgation of this regulation; | | | |
| 403.73(a)(2) | Survey Agency no later than 1 year after | 2 | | |
| 483.75(a)(2) | (2) Present its QAPI plan to the State | 2 | | |
| | improvement activities; | | | |
| | corrective actions or performance | | | |
| | demonstrating the development, implementation, and evaluation of | | | |
| | events; and documentation | | | |



| | and services that the facility provides. | | | that the facility provides. |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------|---|
| 483.75(c) | (c) Program feedback, data systems and monitoring. A facility must establish and implement written policies and procedures for feedback, data collections systems, and monitoring, including adverse event monitoring. The policies and procedures must include, at a minimum, the following: | 3 | 483.75(c) | (c) Program feedback, data systems and monitoring. A facility must establish and implement written policies and procedures for feedback, data collections systems, and monitoring, including adverse event monitoring. |
| 483.75(c)(1) | (1) Facility maintenance of effective systems to obtain and use of feedback and input from direct care staff, other staff, residents, and resident representatives, including how such information will be used to identify problems that are high risk, high volume, or problem-prone, and opportunities for improvement. | 3 | 4 83.75(c)(1) | (1) Facility maintenance of effective systems to obtain and use of feedback and input from direct care staff, other staff, residents, and resident representatives, including how such information will be used to identify problems that are high risk, high volume, or problemprone, and opportunities for improvement. |
| 483.75(c)(2) | (2) Facility maintenance of effective systems to identify, collect, and use data and information from all departments, including but not limited to the facility assessment required at § 483.70(e) and including how such information will be used to develop and monitor performance indicators. | 3 | 4 83.75(c)(2) | (2) Facility maintenance of effective systems to identify, collect, and use data and information from all departments, including but not limited to the facility assessment required at § 483.70(e) and including how such information will be used to develop and monitor performance indicators. |
| 483.75(c)(3) | (3) Facility development, monitoring, and evaluation of performance indicators, including the methodology and frequency for such development, monitoring, and evaluation. | 3 | 483.75(c)(3) | (3) Facility development, monitoring, and evaluation of performance indicators, including the methodology and frequency for such development, monitoring, and evaluation. |
| 483.75(c)(4) | (4) Facility adverse event monitoring, including the methods by which the facility will systematically identify, report, track, investigate, analyze and use data | 3 | 4 83.75(c)(4) | (4) Facility adverse event monitoring, including the methods by which the facility will systematically identify, report, track, investigate, analyze and use data and information relating to adverse events in the |



| | and information relating to adverse | | | facility, including how the facility will use the data to |
|-------------------|--|---|-------------------|--|
| | events in the facility, including how the | | | develop activities to prevent adverse events. |
| | facility will use the data to develop | | | |
| | activities to prevent adverse events. | | | |
| 483.75(d) | (d) Program systematic analysis and | 3 | 483.75(d) | (d) Program systematic analysis and systemic action. |
| | systemic action. | | | The facility must take actions aimed at performance |
| | | | | improvement and, after implementing those actions, |
| | | | | measure its success, and track performance to ensure |
| | | | | that improvements are realized and sustained. |
| 483.75(d)(1) | (1) The facility must take actions aimed at | 3 | | |
| | performance improvement and, after | | | |
| | implementing those actions, measure its | | | |
| | success, and track performance to ensure | | | |
| | that improvements are realized and | | | |
| | sustained. | | | |
| 483.75(d)(2) | (2) The facility will develop and | 3 | 483.75(d)(2) | (2) The facility will develop and implement policies |
| | implement policies addressing: | | | addressing: |
| 483.75(d)(2)(i) | (i) How they will use a systematic | 3 | 483.75(d)(2)(i) | (i) How they will use a systematic approach to |
| | approach to determine underlying causes | | | determine underlying causes of problems impacting |
| | of problems impacting larger systems; | | | larger systems; |
| 483.75(d)(2)(ii) | (ii) How they will develop corrective | 3 | 483.75(d)(2)(ii) | (ii) How they will develop corrective actions that will be |
| | actions that will be designed to effect | | | designed to effect change at the systems level to |
| | change at the systems level to prevent | | | prevent quality of care, quality of life, or safety |
| | quality of care, quality of life, or safety | | | problems; and |
| | problems; and | | | |
| 483.75(d)(2)(iii) | (iii) How the facility will monitor the | 3 | 483.75(d)(2)(iii) | (iii) How the facility will monitor the effectiveness of its |
| | effectiveness of its performance | | | performance improvement activities to ensure that |
| | improvement activities to ensure that | | | improvements are sustained. |
| | improvements are sustained. | | | |
| 483.75(e) | (e) Program activities. | 3 | | |
| 483.75(e)(1) | (1) The facility must set priorities for its | 3 | | |
| | performance improvement activities that | | | |
| | focus on high-risk, high-volume, or | | | |
| | problem-prone areas; consider the | | | |
| | incidence, prevalence, and severity of | | | |



| | problems in those areas; and affect | | |
|--------------|--|-----|--|
| | health outcomes, resident safety, | | |
| | resident autonomy, resident choice, and | | |
| | quality of care. | | |
| 483.75(e)(2) | (2) Performance improvement activities | 3 | |
| | must track medical errors and adverse | · · | |
| | resident events, analyze their causes, and | | |
| | implement preventive actions and | | |
| | mechanisms that include feedback and | | |
| | learning throughout the facility. | | |
| 483.75(e)(3) | (3) As a part of their performance | 3 | |
| | improvement activities, the facility must | _ | |
| | conduct distinct performance | | |
| | improvement projects. The number and | | |
| | frequency of improvement projects | | |
| | conducted by the facility must reflect the | | |
| | scope and complexity of the facility's | | |
| | services and available resources, as | | |
| | reflected in the facility assessment | | |
| | required at § 483.70(e). Improvement | | |
| | projects must include at least annually a | | |
| | project that focuses on high risk or | | |
| | problem-prone areas identified through | | |
| | the data collection and analysis described | | |
| | in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section. | | |
| 483.75(f) | (f) Governance and leadership. The | 3 | |
| | governing body and/or executive | | |
| | leadership (or organized group or | | |
| | individual who assumes full legal | | |
| | authority and responsibility for operation | | |
| | of the facility) is responsible and | | |
| | accountable for ensuring that— | | |
| 483.75(f)(1) | (1) An ongoing QAPI program is defined, | 3 | |
| | implemented, and maintained and | | |
| | addresses identified priorities. | | |



| 483.75(f)(2) | (2) The QAPI program is sustained during | 3 | |
|-------------------|--|---|--|
| | transitions in leadership and staffing; | | |
| 483.75(f)(3) | (3) The QAPI program is adequately | 3 | |
| | resourced, including ensuring staff time, | | |
| | equipment, and technical training as | | |
| | needed; | | |
| 483.75(f)(4) | (4) The QAPI program identifies and | 3 | |
| | prioritizes problems and opportunities | | |
| | that reflect organizational process, | | |
| | functions, and services provided to | | |
| | resident based on performance indicator | | |
| | data, and resident and staff input, and | | |
| | other information. | | |
| 483.75(f)(5) | (5) Corrective actions address gaps in | 3 | |
| | systems, and are evaluated for | | |
| | effectiveness; and | | |
| 483.75(f)(6) | (6) Clear expectations are set around | 3 | |
| | safety, quality, rights, choice, and | | |
| | respect. | | |
| 483.75(g) | (g) Quality assessment and assurance. | 1 | |
| 483.75(g)(1) | (1) A facility must maintain a quality | 1 | |
| | assessment and assurance committee | | |
| | consisting at a minimum of: | | |
| 483.75(g)(1)(i) | (i) The director of nursing services; | 1 | |
| 483.75(g)(1)(ii) | (ii) The Medical Director or his or her | 1 | |
| | designee; | | |
| 483.75(g)(1)(iii) | (iii) At least three other members of the | 1 | |
| | facility's staff, at least one of who must | | |
| | be the administrator, owner, a board | | |
| | member or other individual in a | | |
| | leadership role; and | | |
| 483.75(g)(1)(iv) | (iv) The infection control and prevention | 3 | |
| - | officer. | | |
| 483.75(g)(2) | (2) The quality assessment and assurance | 3 | |
| | committee reports to the facility's | | |



| <u></u> | 1 | | T | |
|----------------------|--|---|---|--|
| | governing body, or designated person(s) | | | |
| | functioning as a governing body | | | |
| | regarding its activities, including | | | |
| | implementation of the QAPI program | | | |
| | required under paragraphs (a) through | | | |
| | (e) of this section. The committee must: | | | |
| 483.75(g)(2)(i) | (i) Meet at least quarterly and as needed | 3 | | |
| | to coordinate and evaluate activities | | | |
| | under the QAPI program, such as | | | |
| | identifying issues with respect to which | | | |
| | quality assessment and assurance | | | |
| | activities, including performance | | | |
| | improvement projects required under | | | |
| | the QAPI program, are necessary; and | | | |
| 483.75(g)(2)(ii) | (ii) Develop and implement appropriate | 3 | | |
| | plans of action to correct identified | | | |
| | quality deficiencies; and | | | |
| 483.75(g)(2)(iii) | (iii) Regularly review and analyze data, | 3 | | |
| | including data collected under the QAPI | | | |
| | program and data resulting from drug | | | |
| | regimen reviews, and act on available | | | |
| | data to make improvements. | | | |
| 483.75(h)* | (h) Disclosure of information. A State or | 1 | | |
| *The CMS | the Secretary may not require disclosure | | | |
| crosswalk cites this | of the records of such committee except | | | |
| section as | in so far as such disclosure is related to | | | |
| 483.75(h)(1) while | the compliance of such committee with | | | |
| the published | the requirements of this section. | | | |
| revised regulations | | | | |
| cite this section as | | | | |
| 483.75(h). Since | | | | |
| there is no | | | | |
| 483.75(h)(1) in the | | | | |
| revised | | | | |
| regulations, we | | | | |



| have used the | | | | |
|---------------------|--|--------------------|--|--|
| revised regulations | | | | |
| citation. | | | | |
| 483.75(i) | (i) Sanctions. Good faith attempts by the | 1 | | |
| 403.73(1) | | 1 | | |
| | committee to identify and correct quality | | | |
| | deficiencies will not be used as a basis for | | | |
| • | sanctions. | | | |
| §483.80 | Infection control. | This section was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 1 with the | | |
| | | following | | |
| | | exceptions: | | |
| | | §483.80(a) as | | |
| | | linked to Facility | | |
| | | Assessment at | | |
| | | §483.70(e), | | |
| | | which was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 2; | | |
| | | §483.70(a)(3), | | |
| | | which will be | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 2; | | |
| | | §483.80(b), | | |
| | | which will be | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 3; and | | |
| | | §483.80(c), | | |
| | | which will be | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 3. | | |
| 483.80 | The facility must establish and maintain | 1 | | |
| | an infection prevention and control | | | |
| | program designed to provide a safe, | | | |
| | sanitary, and comfortable environment | | | |
| | and to help prevent the development | | | |



| | and transmission of communicable | | | |
|---------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | diseases and infections. | | | |
| 483.80(a) | (a) Infection prevention and control | 1 | | |
| | program. The facility must establish an | | | |
| | infection prevention and control program | | | |
| | (IPCP) that must include, at a minimum, | | | |
| | the following elements: | | | |
| 483.80(a)(1) | (1) A system for preventing, identifying, | 2 | | |
| | reporting, investigating, and controlling | | | |
| | infections and communicable diseases | | | |
| | for all residents, staff, volunteers, | | | |
| | visitors, and other individuals providing | | | |
| | services under a contractual arrangement | | | |
| | based upon the facility assessment | | | |
| | conducted according to § 483.70(e) and | | | |
| | following accepted national standards; | | | |
| 483.80(a)(2) | (2) Written standards, policies, and | 1 | | |
| | procedures for the program, which must | | | |
| | include, but are not limited to: | | | |
| 483.80(a)(2)(i) | (i) A system of surveillance designed to | 1 | | |
| | identify possible communicable diseases | | | |
| | or infections before they can spread to | | | |
| | other persons in the facility; | | | |
| 483.80(a)(2)(ii) | (ii) When and to whom possible incidents | 1 | | |
| | of communicable disease or infections | | | |
| | should be reported; | | | |
| 483.80(a)(2)(iii) | (iii) Standard and transmission-based | 1 | | |
| | precautions to be followed to prevent | | | |
| | spread of infections; | | | |
| 483.80(a)(2)(iv) | (iv) When and how isolation should be | 1 | | |
| | used for a resident; including but not | | | |
| | limited to: | | | |
| 483.80(a)(2)(iv)(A) | (A) The type and duration of the | 1 | | |
| | isolation, depending upon the infectious | | | |
| | agent or organism involved, and | | | |



| 483.80(a)(2)(iv)(B) | (B) A requirement that the isolation | 1 | | |
|---------------------|--|---|--------------|--|
| | should be the least restrictive possible | | | |
| | for the resident under the circumstances. | | | |
| 483.80(a)(2)(v) | (v) The circumstances under which the | 1 | | |
| | facility must prohibit employees with a | | | |
| | communicable disease or infected skin | | | |
| | lesions from direct contact with residents | | | |
| | or their food, if direct contact will | | | |
| | transmit the disease; and | | | |
| 483.80(a)(2)(vi) | (vi) The hand hygiene procedures to be | 1 | | |
| | followed by staff involved in direct | | | |
| | resident contact. | | | |
| 483.80(a)(3) | (3) An antibiotic stewardship program | 2 | | |
| | that includes antibiotic use protocols and | | | |
| | a system to monitor antibiotic use. | | | |
| 483.80(a)(4) | (4) A system for recording incidents | 1 | | |
| | identified under the facility's IPCP and | | | |
| | the corrective actions taken by the | | | |
| | facility. | | | |
| 483.80(b) | (b) Infection preventionist. The facility | 3 | | |
| | must designate one or more individual(s) | | | |
| | as the infection preventionist(s) (IPs) who | | | |
| | are responsible for the facility's IPCP. The | | | |
| | IP must: | | | |
| 483.80(b)(1) | (1) Have primary professional training in | 3 | | |
| | nursing, medical technology, | | | |
| | microbiology, epidemiology, or other | | | |
| | related field; | | | |
| 483.80(b)(2) | (2) Be qualified by education, training, | 3 | | |
| 100 00(1)/(0) | experience or certification; | • | 100 00(1)/5 | (0) 11 (0) 11 (1) (1) |
| 483.80(b)(3) | (3) Work at least part-time at the facility; | 3 | 483.80(b)(3) | (3) Have sufficient time at the facility |
| | and | | | to achieve the objectives set forth in the |
| 400.00(1)/5) | (4) 11 | | | facility's IPCP. |
| 483.80(b)(4) | (4) Have completed specialized training | 3 | | |
| | in infection prevention and control. | | | |



| | 1.1 | | |
|---------------------|--|---|--|
| 483.80(c) | (c) IP participation on quality assessment | 3 | |
| | and assurance committee. The individual | | |
| | designated as the IP, or at least one of | | |
| | the individuals if there is more than one | | |
| | IP, must be a member of the facility's | | |
| | quality assessment and assurance | | |
| | committee and report to the committee | | |
| | on the IPCP on a regular basis. | | |
| 483.80(d) | (d) Influenza and pneumococcal | 1 | |
| | immunizations— | | |
| 483.80(d)(1) | (1) Influenza. The facility must develop | 1 | |
| | policies and procedures to ensure that— | | |
| 483.80(d)(1)(i) | (i) Before offering the influenza | 1 | |
| | immunization, each resident or the | | |
| | resident's representative receives | | |
| | education regarding the benefits and | | |
| | potential side effects of the | | |
| | immunization; | | |
| 483.80(d)(1)(ii) | (ii) Each resident is offered an influenza | 1 | |
| | immunization October 1 through March | | |
| | 31 annually, unless the immunization is | | |
| | medically contraindicated or the resident | | |
| | has already been immunized during this | | |
| | time period; | | |
| 483.80(d)(1)(iii) | (iii) The resident or the resident's | 1 | |
| | representative has the opportunity to | | |
| | refuse immunization; and | | |
| 483.80(d)(1)(iv) | (iv) The resident's medical record | 1 | |
| | includes documentation that indicates, at | | |
| | a minimum, the following: | | |
| 483.80(d)(1)(iv)(A) | (A) That the resident or resident's | 1 | |
| | representative was provided education | | |
| | regarding the benefits and potential side | | |
| | effects of influenza immunization; and | | |
| 483.80(d)(1)(iv)(B) | (B) That the resident either received the | 1 | |



| | influenza immunization or did not receive | | |
|---------------------|---|---|--|
| | the influenza immunization due to | | |
| | medical contraindications or refusal. | | |
| 483.80(d)(2) | (2) Pneumococcal disease. The facility | 1 | |
| | must develop policies and procedures to | | |
| | ensure that— | | |
| 483.80(d)(2)(i) | (i) Before offering the pneumococcal | 1 | |
| | immunization, each resident or the | | |
| | resident's representative receives | | |
| | education regarding the benefits and | | |
| | potential side effects of the | | |
| | immunization; | | |
| 483.80(d)(2)(ii) | (ii) Each resident is offered a | 1 | |
| | pneumococcal immunization, unless the | | |
| | immunization is medically | | |
| | contraindicated or the resident has | | |
| | already been immunized; | | |
| 483.80(d)(2)(iii) | (iii) The resident or the resident's | 1 | |
| | representative has the opportunity to | | |
| | refuse immunization; and | | |
| 483.80(d)(2)(iv) | (iv) The resident's medical record | 1 | |
| | includes documentation that indicates, at | | |
| | a minimum, the following: | | |
| 483.80(d)(2)(iv)(A) | (A) That the resident or resident's | 1 | |
| | representative was provided education | | |
| | regarding the benefits and potential side | | |
| | effects of pneumococcal immunization; | | |
| | and | | |
| 483.80(d)(2)(iv)(B) | (B) That the resident either received the | 1 | |
| | pneumococcal immunization or did not | | |
| | receive the pneumococcal immunization | | |
| | due to medical contraindication or | | |
| | refusal. | | |
| 483.80(e) | (e) Linens. Personnel must handle, store, | 1 | |
| | process, and transport linens so as to | | |



| | prevent the spread of infection. | | | |
|--------------|---|-----------------|---------------|---|
| 483.80(f) | (f) Annual review. The facility will | 1 | | |
| | conduct an annual review of its IPCP and | | | |
| | update their program, as necessary. | | | |
| §483.85 | Compliance and ethics program. | This entire | | |
| | | section will be | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 3. | | |
| 483.85(a) | (a) Definitions. For purposes of this | 3 | | |
| | section, the following definitions apply: | | | |
| | Compliance and ethics program means, | | | |
| | with respect to a facility, a program of | | | |
| | the operating organization that— | | | |
| 483.85(a)(1) | (1) Has been reasonably designed, | 3 | 483.85(a)(i) | (i) Has been reasonably designed, implemented, and |
| 100100(07(27 | implemented, and enforced so that it is | | 100.00(4)(.) | enforced so that it is likely to be effective in preventing |
| | likely to be effective in preventing and | | | and detecting criminal, civil, and administrative |
| | detecting criminal, civil, and | | | violations under the Act and in promoting quality of |
| | administrative violations under the Act | | | care; and |
| | and in promoting quality of care; and | | | |
| 483.85(a)(2) | (2) Includes, at a minimum, the required | 3 | 483.85(a)(ii) | (ii) Includes, at a minimum, the required components |
| | components specified in paragraph (c) of | | | specified in paragraph (c) of this section. |
| | this section. | | | |
| | | | | High-level personnel means individual(s) who have |
| | High-level personnel means individual(s) | | | substantial control over the operating organization or |
| | who have substantial control over the | | | who have a substantial role in the making of policy |
| | operating organization or who have a | | | within the operating organization. |
| | substantial role in the making of policy | | | |
| | within the operating organization. | | | Operating organization means the individual(s) or entity |
| | | | | that operates a facility. |
| | Operating organization means the | | | |
| | individual(s) or entity that operates a | | | |
| 402 OF/L\ | facility. | 2 | 402.05/5\ | (h) Conord wile Paginning on Newsyshan 20, 2010, the |
| 483.85(b) | (b) General rule. Beginning on November | 3 | 483.85(b) | (b) General rule. Beginning on November 28, 2019, the |
| | 28, 2017, the operating organization for | | | operating organization for each facility must have in |



| | each facility must have in operation a | | | operation a compliance and ethics program (as defined |
|--------------|---|---|--------------|--|
| | compliance and ethics program (as | | | in paragraph (a) of this section) that meets the |
| | defined in paragraph (a) of this section) | | | requirements of this section. |
| | that meets the requirements of this | | | |
| | section. | | | |
| 483.85(c) | (c) Required components for all facilities. | 3 | | |
| | The operating organization for each | | | |
| | facility must develop, implement, and | | | |
| | maintain an effective compliance and | | | |
| | ethics program that contains, at a | | | |
| | minimum, the following components: | | | |
| 483.85(c)(1) | (1) Established written compliance and | 3 | 483.85(c)(1) | (1) Established written compliance and ethics standards, |
| | ethics standards, policies, and | | | policies, and procedures to follow that are reasonably |
| | procedures to follow that are reasonably | | | capable of reducing the prospect of criminal, civil, and |
| | capable of reducing the prospect of | | | administrative violations under the Act. |
| | criminal, civil, and administrative | | | |
| | violations under the Act and promote | | | |
| | quality of care, which include, but are not | | | |
| | limited to, the designation of an | | | |
| | appropriate compliance and ethics | | | |
| | program contact to which individuals | | | |
| | may report suspected violations, as well | | | |
| | as an alternate method of reporting | | | |
| | suspected violations anonymously | | | |
| | without fear of retribution; and | | | |
| | disciplinary standards that set out the | | | |
| | consequences for committing violations | | | |
| | for the operating organization's entire | | | |
| | staff; individuals providing services under | | | |
| | a contractual arrangement; and | | | |
| | volunteers, consistent with the | | | |
| | volunteers' expected roles. | | | |
| 483.85(c)(2) | (2) Assignment of specific individuals | 3 | 483.85(c)(2) | (2) Assignment of specific individuals within the high- |
| | within the high-level personnel of the | | , , , , | level personnel of the operating organization with the |
| | operating organization with the overall | | | overall responsibility to oversee compliance with the |
| | responsibility to oversee compliance with | | | operating organization's compliance and ethics |



| | the operating organization's compliance | | program's standards, policies, and procedures. |
|--------------|--|---|--|
| | and ethics program's standards, policies, | | |
| | and procedures, such as, but not limited | | |
| | to, the chief executive officer (CEO), | | |
| | members of the board of directors, or | | |
| | directors of major divisions in the | | |
| | operating organization. | | |
| 483.85(c)(3) | (3) Sufficient resources and authority to | 3 | |
| | the specific individuals designated in | | |
| | paragraph (c)(2) of this section to | | |
| | reasonably assure compliance with such | | |
| | standards, policies, and procedures. | | |
| 483.85(c)(4) | (4) Due care not to delegate substantial | 3 | |
| | discretionary authority to individuals who | | |
| | the operating organization knew, or | | |
| | should have known through the exercise | | |
| | of due diligence, had a propensity to | | |
| | engage in criminal, civil, and | | |
| | administrative violations under the Social | | |
| | Security Act. | | |
| 483.85(c)(5) | (5) The facility takes steps to effectively | 3 | |
| | communicate the standards, policies, and | | |
| | procedures in the operating | | |
| | organization's compliance and ethics | | |
| | program to the operating organization's | | |
| | entire staff; individuals providing services | | |
| | under a contractual arrangement; and | | |
| | volunteers, consistent with the | | |
| | volunteers' expected roles. Requirements | | |
| | include, but are not limited to, | | |
| | mandatory participation in training as set | | |
| | forth at § 483.95(f) or orientation | | |
| | programs, or disseminating information | | |
| | that explains in a practical manner what | | |
| | is required under the program. | | |



| 483.85(c)(6) | (6) The facility takes reasonable steps to achieve compliance with the program's standards, policies, and procedures. Such steps include, but are not limited to, utilizing monitoring and auditing systems reasonably designed to detect criminal, civil, and administrative violations under the Act by any of the operating organization's staff, individuals providing services under a contractual arrangement, or volunteers, having in place and publicizing a reporting system whereby any of these individuals could report violations by others anonymously within the operating organization without fear of retribution, and having a process for ensuring the integrity of any | 3 | 483.85(c)(6) | (6) The facility takes reasonable steps to achieve compliance with the program's standards, policies, and procedures. Such steps include, but are not limited to, utilizing monitoring and auditing systems reasonably designed to detect criminal, civil, and administrative violations under the Act by any of the operating organization's staff, individuals providing services under a contractual arrangement, or volunteers, having in place and publicizing a reporting system whereby any of these individuals could report violations by others within the operating organization without fear of retribution. |
|--------------|---|---|--------------|--|
| 483.85(c)(7) | reported data. (7) Consistent enforcement of the operating organization's standards, policies, and procedures through appropriate disciplinary mechanisms, including, as appropriate, discipline of individuals responsible for the failure to detect and report a violation to the compliance and ethics program contact identified in the operating organization's compliance and ethics program. | 3 | 483.85(c)(7) | (7) Consistent enforcement of the operating organization's standards, policies, and procedures through appropriate disciplinary mechanisms, including, as appropriate, discipline of individuals responsible for the failure to detect and report a violation (statute says, "offense") to the compliance and ethics program contact identified in the operating organization's compliance and ethics program. |
| 483.85(c)(8) | (8) After a violation is detected, the operating organization must ensure that all reasonable steps identified in its program are taken to respond appropriately to the violation and to prevent further similar violations, including any necessary modification to the operating organization's program to | 3 | | |



| | prevent and detect criminal, civil, and | | | |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------|--|
| | administrative violations under the Act. | | | |
| | | | 483.85(c)(9) | (9) The facility has an alternate method of reporting suspected violations anonymously. |
| 483.85(d) | (d) Additional required components for operating organizations with five or more facilities. In addition to all of the other requirements in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (e) of this section, operating organizations that operate five or more facilities must also include, at a minimum, the following components in their compliance and ethics program: | 3 | 483.85(d) | (d) Additional required components for operating organizations with five or more facilities. In addition to all of the other requirements in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (e) of this section, operating organizations that operate five or more facilities and facilities with corporate level management of multi-unit nursing home chains must comply with these additional requirements must: |
| 483.85(d)(1) | (1) A mandatory annual training program on the operating organization's compliance and ethics program that meets the requirements set forth in § 483.95(f). | 3 | 483.85(d)(1) | (1) Have a more formal program that includes established written policies defining the standards and procedures to be followed by its employees. |
| 483.85(d)(2) | (2) A designated compliance officer for whom the operating organization's compliance and ethics program is a major responsibility. This individual must report directly to the operating organization's governing body and not be subordinate to the general counsel, chief financial officer or chief operating officer. | 3 | 483.85(d)(2) | (2) Develop a compliance and ethics program that is appropriate for the complexity of the operating organization and its facilities. |
| 483.85(d)(3) | (3) Designated compliance liaisons located at each of the operating organization's facilities. | 3 | 4 83.85(d)(3) | (3) Designated compliance liaisons located at each of the operating organization's facilities. |
| 483.85(e) | (e) Annual review. The operating organization for each facility must review its compliance and ethics program annually and revise its program as needed to reflect changes in all applicable laws or regulations and within | 3 | 483.85(e) | (e) Program review. The operating organization for each facility must periodically review and revise its compliance program to identify necessary changes within the organization and its facilities. |



| | the operating organization and its | | | |
|-------------------|--|----------------------|---|--|
| | facilities to improve its performance in | | | |
| | deterring, reducing, and detecting | | | |
| | | | | |
| | violations under the Act and in promoting quality of care. | | | |
| §483.90 | | This section was | | |
| 9483.90 | Physical environment. | | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 1 with the | | |
| | | following | | |
| | | exceptions: | | |
| | | §483.90(g)(1),* | | |
| | | which will be | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 3, and | | |
| | | §483.90(i)(5),* | | |
| | | which was | | |
| | | implemented in | | |
| | | Phase 2. | | |
| | | Note: In the CMS | | |
| | | crosswalk and | | |
| | | implementation | | |
| | | chart in the | | |
| | | Federal Register | | |
| | | and the CMS | | |
| | | Survey and | | |
| | | Certification | | |
| | | Memo, S&C 17- | | |
| | | 07-NH, 11/9/16, | | |
| | | these citations | | |
| | | appear to be | | |
| | | mistakenly listed | | |
| | | as §483.90(f)(1) | | |
| | | and | | |
| | | §483.90(h)(5). | | |
| 483.90 | The facility must be designed, | 3483.30(11)(3). 1 | | |
| -03.30 | constructed, equipped, and maintained | 1 | | |
| | i constructed, equipped, and maintained | | I | |



| | to protect the health and safety of | | |
|------------------|--|---|--|
| | residents, personnel and the public. | | |
| 483.90(a) | (a) Life safety from fire. | 1 | |
| 483.90(a)(1) | (1) Except as otherwise provided in this | 1 | |
| 400.50(4)(2) | section— | - | |
| 483.90(a)(1)(i) | (i) The facility must meet the applicable | 1 | |
| | provisions of the 2000 edition of the Life | _ | |
| | Safety Code of the National Fire | | |
| | Protection Association. The Director of | | |
| | the Office of the Federal Register has | | |
| | approved the NFPA 101 Ò 2000 edition of | | |
| | the Life Safety Code, issued | | |
| | January 14, 2000, for incorporation by | | |
| | reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. | | |
| | 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. A copy of the | | |
| | Code is available for inspection at the | | |
| | CMS Information Resource Center, 7500 | | |
| | Security Boulevard, Baltimore, MD or at | | |
| | the National Archives and Records | | |
| | Administration (NARA). For information | | |
| | on the availability of this material at | | |
| | NARA, call 202–741–6030, or go | | |
| | to: | | |
| | http://www.archives.gov/federallregister / | | |
| | codeloflfederallregulations/ibrllocations. | | |
| | html. Copies may be obtained from the | | |
| | National Fire Protection Association, 1 | | |
| | Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02269. If | | |
| | any changes in this edition of the Code | | |
| | are incorporated by reference, CMS will | | |
| | publish notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER | | |
| | to announce the changes. | | |
| 483.90(a)(1)(ii) | (ii) Chapter 19.3.6.3.2, exception number | 1 | |
| | 2 of the adopted edition of the LSC does | | |



| | not apply to long-term care facilities. | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|--|---|------------------|---|---------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------|---------------------|--------------|
| | | | 483.90(a)(1)(ii) | (iii) If a facility is Medicare- or Medicaid-certified before July 5, 2016 and the facility has previously use the Fire Safety Evaluation System for compliance, the facility may use the scoring values in table 1 to § 483.90(a)(1)(iii): Table 1 to § 483.90(a)(1)(iii): Mandatory Values – Nursing Homes | | | ly used ce, the § | | | |
| | | | | | Cont nt (S | ainme a) | Extingu nt (Sb) | iishme | Peop Mov (Sc) | ole ement |
| | | | | Zone Locatio n | Ne w | Exist . | New | Exist . | Ne w | Exist . |
| | | | | 1 st story | 11 | 5 | 15 (12)* | 4 | 8 (5)* | 1 |
| | | | | 2 nd or 3 rd story | 15 | 9 | 17 (14)* | 6 | 10 (7)* | 3 |
| | | | | 4 th story or higher | 18 | 9 | 19 (16)* | 6 | 11 (8)* | 3 |
| | | | | *Use () in rooms. | zones | that do | not cont | ain patio | ent sle | eping |
| 483.90(a)(2) | (2) After consideration of State survey agency findings, CMS may waive specific provisions of the Life Safety code which, if rigidly applied, would result in unreasonable hardship upon the facility, but only if the waiver does not adversely affect the health and safety of the patients. | 1 | | | | | | | | |



| 402.00/-\/2\ | (2) The provisions of the life section 2 | 4 | |
|-------------------|---|---|--|
| 483.90(a)(3) | (3) The provisions of the Life safety Code | 1 | |
| | do not apply in a State where CMS finds, | | |
| | in accordance with applicable provisions | | |
| | of sections 1819(d)(2)(B)(ii) and | | |
| | 1919(d)(2)(B)(ii) of the Act, that a fire and | | |
| | safety code imposed by State law | | |
| | adequately protects patients, residents | | |
| | and personnel in long term care facilities. | | |
| 483.90(a)(4) | (4) Beginning March 13, 2006, a long- | 1 | |
| | term | | |
| | care facility must be in compliance with | | |
| | Chapter 19.2.9, Emergency Lighting. | | |
| 483.90(a)(5) | (5) Beginning March 13, 2006, Chapter | 1 | |
| | 19.3.6.3.2, exception number 2 does not | | |
| | apply to long-term care facilities. | | |
| 483.90(a)(6) | (6) Notwithstanding any provisions of the | 1 | |
| | 2000 edition of the Life Safety Code to | | |
| | the contrary, a long-term care facility | | |
| | may install alcohol-based hand rub | | |
| | dispensers in its facility if— | | |
| 483.90(a)(6)(i) | (i) Use of alcohol-based hand rub | 1 | |
| | dispensers | | |
| | does not conflict with any State or local | | |
| | codes that prohibit or otherwise restrict | | |
| | the placement of alcohol-based hand rub | | |
| | dispensers in health care facilities; | | |
| 483.90(a)(6)(ii) | (ii) The dispensers are installed in a | 1 | |
| | manner that minimizes leaks and spills | | |
| | that could lead to falls; | | |
| 483.90(a)(6)(iii) | (iii) The dispensers are installed in a | 1 | |
| | manner that adequately protects against | | |
| | inappropriate access; | | |
| 483.90(a)(6)(iv) | (iv) The dispensers are installed in | 1 | |
| | accordance with chapter 18.3.2.7 or | | |
| | chapter 19.3.2.7 of the 2000 edition of | | |



| | 1.1 .16 0 6 . 0 | | |
|------------------|---|---|--|
| | the Life Safety Code, as amended by | | |
| | NFPA Temporary Interim Amendment | | |
| | 00-1(101), issued by the Standards | | |
| | Council of the National Fire Protection | | |
| | Association on April 15, 2004. The | | |
| | Director of the Office of the Federal | | |
| | Register has approved NFPA Temporary | | |
| | Interim Amendment 00–1(101) for | | |
| | incorporation by reference in accordance | | |
| | with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. A | | |
| | copy of the amendment is available for | | |
| | inspection at the CMS Information | | |
| | Resource Center, 7500 Security | | |
| | Boulevard, Baltimore, MD and at the | | |
| | Office of the Federal Register, 800 North | | |
| | Capitol Street NW., Suite 700, | | |
| | Washington, DC. Copies may be obtained | | |
| | from the National Fire Protection | | |
| | Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, | | |
| | Quincy, MA 02269; and | | |
| 483.90(a)(6)(v) | (v) The dispensers are maintained in | 1 | |
| | accordance with dispenser manufacturer | | |
| | guidelines. | | |
| 483.90(a)(7) | (7) A long term care facility must: | 1 | |
| 483.90(a)(7)(i) | (i) Install, at least, battery-operated | 1 | |
| | single station smoke alarms in | | |
| | accordance with the manufacturer's | | |
| | recommendations in resident sleeping | | |
| | rooms and common areas. | | |
| 483.90(a)(7)(ii) | (ii) Have a program for inspection, | 1 | |
| | testing, maintenance, and battery | | |
| | replacement that conforms to the | | |
| | manufacturer's recommendations and | | |
| | that verifies correct operation of the | | |
| | smoke alarms. | | |



| 483.90(a)(7)(iii) | (iii) Exception: | 1 | |
|----------------------|--|---|--|
| 483.90(a)(7)(iii)(A) | (A) The facility has system-based smoke | 1 | |
| | detectors in patient rooms and common | | |
| | areas that are installed, tested, and | | |
| | maintained in accordance with NFPA 72, | | |
| | National Fire Alarm Code, for system- | | |
| | based smoke detectors; or | | |
| 483.90(a)(7)(iii)(B) | (B) The facility is fully sprinklered in | 1 | |
| | accordance with NFPA 13, Standard for | | |
| | the Installation of Sprinkler Systems. | | |
| 483.90(a)(8) | (8) A long term care facility must: | 1 | |
| 483.90(a)(8)(i) | (i) Install an approved, supervised | 1 | |
| | automatic sprinkler system in accordance | | |
| | with the 1999 edition of NFPA 13, | | |
| | Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler | | |
| | Systems, as incorporated by reference, | | |
| | throughout the building by August 13, | | |
| | 2013. The Director of the Office of the | | |
| | Federal Register has approved the NFPA | | |
| | 13 1999 edition of the Standard for the | | |
| | Installation of Sprinkler Systems, issued | | |
| | July 22, 1999 for incorporation by | | |
| | reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. | | |
| | 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. A copy of the | | |
| | Code is available for inspection at the | | |
| | CMS Information Resource Center, 7500 | | |
| | Security Boulevard, Baltimore, MD or at | | |
| | the National Archives and Records | | |
| | Administration (NARA). For information | | |
| | on the availability of this material at | | |
| | NARA, call 202-741-6030, or go to: | | |
| | http://www.archives.gov/federallregister | | |
| | / | | |
| | codeloflfederallregulations/ibrllocations. | | |
| | html. Copies may be obtained from the | | |



| | National Fire Protection Association, 1 | | | |
|------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02269. | | | |
| 483.90(a)(8)(ii) | (ii) Test, inspect, and maintain an | 1 | | |
| | approved, supervised automatic sprinkler | | | |
| | system in accordance with the 1998 | | | |
| | edition of NFPA 25, Standard for the | | | |
| | Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of | | | |
| | Water-Based Fire Protection Systems, as | | | |
| | incorporated by reference. The Director | | | |
| | of the Office of the Federal Register has | | | |
| | approved the NFPA 25, Standard for the | | | |
| | Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of | | | |
| | Water-Based Fire Protection Systems, | | | |
| | 1998 edition, issued January 16, 1998 for | | | |
| | incorporation by reference in accordance | | | |
| | with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. A | | | |
| | copy of the Code is available for | | | |
| | inspection at the CMS Information | | | |
| | Resource Center, 7500 Security | | | |
| | Boulevard, Baltimore, MD or at the | | | |
| | National Archives and Records | | | |
| | Administration (NARA). For information | | | |
| | on the availability of this material at | | | |
| | NARA, call 202–741–6030, or go to: | | | |
| | http://www.archives.gov/federallregister | | | |
| | / | | | |
| | codeloflfederallregulations/ibrllocations. | | | |
| | html. Copies may be obtained from the | | | |
| | National Fire Protection Association, 1 | | | |
| | Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02269. | | | |
| 483.90(b) | (b) Emergency power. | 1 | | |
| 483.90(b)(1) | (1) An emergency electrical power | 1 | | |
| | system must supply power adequate at | | | |
| | least for lighting all entrances and exits; | | | |
| | equipment to maintain the fire detection, | | | |
| | alarm, and extinguishing systems; and life | | | |



| | support systems in the event the normal electrical supply is interrupted. | | | |
|---|--|---|--------------|--|
| 483.90(b)(2) | (2) When life support systems are used, the facility must provide emergency electrical power with an emergency generator (as defined in NFPA 99, Health Care Facilities) that is located on the premises. | 1 | | |
| 483.90(c) | (c) Space and equipment. The facility must— | 1 | 483.90(d) | (d) Space and equipment. The facility must— |
| 483.90(c)(1) | (1) Provide sufficient space and equipment in dining, health services, recreation, living, and program areas to enable staff to provide residents with needed services as required by these standards and as identified in each resident's assessment and plan of care; and | 1 | 483.90(d)(1) | (1) Provide sufficient space and equipment in dining, health services, recreation, living, and program areas to enable staff to provide residents with needed services as required by these standards and as identified in each resident's assessment and plan of care; and |
| 483.90(c)(2) | (2) Maintain all mechanical, electrical, and patient care equipment in safe operating condition. | 1 | 483.90(d)(2) | (2) Maintain all mechanical, electrical, and patient care equipment in safe operating condition. |
| 483.90(c)(3) | (3) Conduct regular inspection of all bed frames, mattresses, and bed rails, if any, as part of a regular maintenance program to identify areas of possible entrapment. When bed rails and mattresses are used and purchased separately from the bed frame, the facility must ensure that the bed rails, mattress, and bed frame are compatible. | 1 | 483.90(d)(3) | (3) Conduct regular inspection of all bed frames, mattresses, and bed rails, if any, as part of a regular maintenance program to identify areas of possible entrapment. When bed rails and mattresses are used and purchased separately from the bed frame, the facility must ensure that the bed rails, mattress, and bed frame are compatible. |
| 483.90(d)* *The crosswalk cites 483.90(d), whereas the published revised | (d) Resident rooms. Resident rooms must be designed and equipped for adequate nursing care, comfort, and privacy of residents. | 1 | | |



| 1) Bedrooms must— | 1 | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| i) Accommodate no more than four | 1 | 483.90(e)(1)(i) | (i) Accommodate no more than four residents. For |
| residents. For facilities that receive | | | facilities that receive approval of construction plans by |
| approval of construction or | | | state and local authorities or are newly certified and |
| reconstruction plans by State and local | | | have never previously been a LTC facility, after |
| authorities or are newly certified after | | | November 28, 2016, bedrooms must accommodate no |
| November 28, 2016, bedrooms must | | | more than two residents. |
| accommodate no more than two | | | |
| residents. | | | |
| ii) Measure at least 80 square feet per | 1 | | |
| resident in multiple resident bedrooms, | | | |
| and at least 100 square feet in single | | | |
| resident rooms; | | | |
| iii) Have direct access to an exit corridor; | 1 | | |
| iv) Be designed or equipped to assure | 1 | | |
| full visual privacy for each resident; | | | |
| v) In facilities initially certified after | 1 | | |
| March 31, 1992, except in private rooms, | | | |
| each bed must have ceiling suspended | | | |
| curtains, which extend around the bed to | | | |
| provide total visual privacy in | | | |
| combination with adjacent walls and | | | |
| curtains; | | | |
| vi) Have at least one window to the | 1 | | |
| outside; and | | | |
| vii) Have a floor at or above grade level. | 1 | | |
| 2) The facility must provide each | 1 | | |
| | i) Accommodate no more than four esidents. For facilities that receive pproval of construction or econstruction plans by State and local authorities or are newly certified after lovember 28, 2016, bedrooms must accommodate no more than two esidents. ii) Measure at least 80 square feet per esident in multiple resident bedrooms, and at least 100 square feet in single esident rooms; iii) Have direct access to an exit corridor; iv) Be designed or equipped to assure all visual privacy for each resident; v) In facilities initially certified after fach 31, 1992, except in private rooms, each bed must have ceiling suspended aurtains, which extend around the bed to provide total visual privacy in ombination with adjacent walls and aurtains; vi) Have at least one window to the putside; and | in Accommodate no more than four esidents. For facilities that receive pproval of construction or econstruction plans by State and local authorities or are newly certified after dovember 28, 2016, bedrooms must accommodate no more than two esidents. ii) Measure at least 80 square feet per esident in multiple resident bedrooms, and at least 100 square feet in single esident rooms; iii) Have direct access to an exit corridor; iv) Be designed or equipped to assure ull visual privacy for each resident; iv) In facilities initially certified after acceptable for the fact of the | Accommodate no more than four esidents. For facilities that receive pproval of construction or econstruction plans by State and local uthorities or are newly certified after lovember 28, 2016, bedrooms must ccommodate no more than two esidents. ii) Measure at least 80 square feet per esident in multiple resident bedrooms, and at least 100 square feet in single esident rooms; iii) Have direct access to an exit corridor; iv) Be designed or equipped to assure ull visual privacy for each resident; v) In facilities initially certified after lowarch 31, 1992, except in private rooms, each bed must have ceiling suspended urtains, which extend around the bed to provide total visual privacy in ombination with adjacent walls and urtains; vi) Have at least one window to the putside; and vii) Have a floor at or above grade level. |



| | resident with— | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|-----------|---|
| 483.90(d)(2)(i) | (i) A separate bed of proper size and | 1 | | |
| | height for the safety and convenience of | | | |
| | the resident; | | | |
| 483.90(d)(2)(ii) | (ii) A clean, comfortable mattress; | 1 | | |
| 483.90(d)(2)(iii) | (iii) Bedding appropriate to the weather | 1 | | |
| | and climate; and | | | |
| 483.90(d)(2)(iv) | (iv) Functional furniture appropriate to | 1 | | |
| | the resident's needs, and individual | | | |
| | closet space in the resident's bedroom | | | |
| | with clothes racks and shelves accessible | | | |
| | to the resident. | | | |
| 483.90(d)(3) | (3) CMS, or in the case of a nursing | 1 | | |
| | facility the survey agency, may permit | | | |
| | variations in requirements specified in | | | |
| | paragraphs (d)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section | | | |
| | relating to rooms in individual cases | | | |
| | when the facility demonstrates in writing | | | |
| | that the variations— | | | |
| 483.90(d)(3)(i) | (i) Are in accordance with the special | 1 | | |
| | needs of the residents; and | | | |
| 483.90(d)(3)(ii) | (ii) Will not adversely affect residents' | 1 | | |
| | health and safety. | | | |
| 483.90(e)* | (e) Bathroom facilities. Each resident | 1 | 483.90(f) | (f) Bathroom facilities. Each resident room must be |
| *The crosswalk | room must be equipped with or located | | | equipped with or located near toilet and bathing |
| cites 483.90(e), | near toilet and bathing facilities. For | | | facilities. For facilities that receive approval of |
| whereas the | facilities that receive approval of | | | construction from state and local authorities or are |
| published revised | construction from State and local | | | newly certified and have never previously been a LTC |
| regulations cite | authorities or are newly certified after | | | facility, after November 28, 2016, each resident room |
| this section as | November 28, 2016, each resident room | | | must have its own bathroom equipped with at least a |
| 483.90(f). It is | must have its own bathroom equipped | | | commode and sink. |
| unclear which one | with at least a commode and sink. | | | |
| is correct, so we | | | | |
| have used the | | | | |
| crosswalk | | | | |



| citations. | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|--|
| 483.90(f)* | (f) Resident call system. The facility must | 1 | |
| *The CMS | be adequately equipped to allow | | |
| crosswalk cites | residents to call for staff assistance | | |
| 483.90(f), whereas | through a communication system which | | |
| the published | relays the call directly to a staff member | | |
| revised regulations | or to a centralized staff work area from— | | |
| cite this section as | | | |
| 483.90(g). It is | | | |
| unclear which one | | | |
| is correct, so we | | | |
| have used the | | | |
| crosswalk | | | |
| citations. | | | |
| 483.90(f)(1) | (1) Each resident's bedside; and | 3 | |
| 483.90(f)(2) | (2) Toilet and bathing facilities. | 1 | |
| 483.90(g)* | (g) Dining and resident activities. The | 1 | |
| *The CMS | facility must provide one or more rooms | | |
| crosswalk cites | designated for resident dining and | | |
| 483.90(g), whereas | activities. These rooms must— | | |
| the published | | | |
| revised regulations | | | |
| cite this section as | | | |
| 483.90(h). It is | | | |
| unclear which one | | | |
| is correct, so we | | | |
| have used the | | | |
| crosswalk | | | |
| citations. | | | |
| 483.90(g)(2) | (2) Be well ventilated; | 1 | |
| 483.90(g)(3) | (3) Be adequately furnished; and | 1 | |
| 483.90(g)(4) | (4) Have sufficient space to | 1 | |
| | accommodate all activities. | | |
| 483.90(h)* | (h) Other environmental conditions. | 1 | |
| *The CMS | | | |



| crosswalk cites | | | |
|----------------------|--|-----------------|--|
| 483.90(h), whereas | | | |
| ` ' | | | |
| the published | | | |
| revised regulations | | | |
| cite this section as | | | |
| 483.90(i). It is | | | |
| unclear which one | | | |
| is correct, so we | | | |
| have used the | | | |
| crosswalk | | | |
| citations. | | | |
| 483.90(h) | The facility must provide a safe, | | |
| | functional, | | |
| | sanitary, and comfortable environment | | |
| | for the residents, staff and the public. | | |
| | The facility must— | | |
| 483.90(h)(1) | (1) Establish procedures to ensure that | 1 | |
| | water is available to essential areas when | | |
| | there is a loss of normal water supply; | | |
| 483.90(h)(2) | (2) Have adequate outside ventilation by | 1 | |
| | means of windows, or mechanical | | |
| | ventilation, or a combination of the two; | | |
| 483.90(h)(3) | (3) Equip corridors with firmly secured | 1 | |
| | handrails on each side; and | | |
| 483.90(h)(4) | (4) Maintain an effective pest control | 1 | |
| | program so that the facility is free of | | |
| | pests and rodents. | | |
| 483.90(h)(5) | (5) Establish policies, in accordance with | 2 | |
| | applicable Federal, State, and local laws | | |
| | and regulations, regarding smoking, | | |
| | smoking areas, and smoking safety that | | |
| | also take into account non-smoking | | |
| | residents. | | |
| §483.95 | Training requirements. | This entire | |
| | - • | section will be | |



| | | | 1 | 1 | |
|-----------|---|-------------------|---|---|------|
| | | implemented in | | | |
| | | Phase 3, with the | | | |
| | | following | | | |
| | | exceptions: | | | |
| | | §483.95(c), | | | |
| | | §483.95(g)(1), | | | |
| | | §483.95(g)(2), | | | |
| | | §483.95(g)(4), | | | |
| | | and §483.95(h), | | | |
| | | which were | | | |
| | | implemented in | | | |
| | | Phase 1. | | | |
| 483.95 | A facility must develop, implement, and | 3 | | | |
| | maintain an effective training program | | | | |
| | for all new and existing staff; individuals | | | | |
| | providing services under a contractual | | | | |
| | arrangement; and volunteers, consistent | | | | |
| | with their expected roles. A facility must | | | | |
| | determine the amount and types of | | | | |
| | training necessary based on a facility | | | | |
| | assessment as specified at § 483.70(e). | | | | |
| | Training topics must include but are not | | | | |
| | limited to— | | | | |
| 483.95(a) | (a) Communication. A facility must | 3 | | | |
| | include effective communications as | | | | |
| | mandatory training for direct care staff. | | | | |
| 483.95(b) | (b) Resident's rights and facility | 3 | | | |
| | responsibilities. A facility must ensure | | | | |
| | that staff members are educated on the | | | | |
| | rights of the resident and the | | | | |
| | responsibilities of a facility to properly | | | | |
| | care for its residents as set forth at § | | | | |
| | 483.10, respectively. | | | | |
| 483.95(c) | (c) Abuse, neglect, and exploitation. In | 1 | | | |
| | addition to the freedom from abuse, | | | | |



| 483.95(c)(1) | neglect, and exploitation requirements in § 483.12, facilities must also provide training to their staff that at a minimum educates staff on— (1) Activities that constitute abuse, neglect, exploitation, and misappropriation of resident property as | 1 | | |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------|--|
| | set forth at § 483.12. | | | |
| 483.95(c)(2) | (2) Procedures for reporting incidents of abuse, neglect, exploitation, or the misappropriation of resident property. | 1 | | |
| 483.95(c)(3) | (3) Dementia management and resident abuse prevention. | 1 | | |
| 483.95(d) | (d) Quality assurance and performance improvement. A facility must include as part of its QAPI program mandatory training that outlines and informs staff of the elements and goals of the facility's QAPI program as set forth at § 483.75. | 3 | | |
| 483.95(e) | (e) Infection control. A facility must include as part of its infection prevention and control program mandatory training that includes the written standards, policies, and procedures for the program as described at § 483.80(a)(2). | 3 | | |
| 483.95(f) | (f) Compliance and ethics. The operating organization for each facility must include as part of its compliance and ethics program, as set forth at § 483.85— | 3 | 483.95(f) | (f) Compliance and ethics. The operating organization for each facility must include as part of its compliance and ethics program, as set forth at § 483.85, an effective way to communicate that program's standards, policies, and procedures through a training program or in another practical manner which explains the requirements under the program. |
| 483.95(f)(1) | (1) An effective way to communicate that program's standards, policies, and procedures through a training program | 3 | 4 83.95(f)(1) | (1) An effective way to communicate that program's standards, policies, and procedures through a training program or in another practical manner which explains |



| | or in another practical manner which | | | the requirements under the program. |
|--------------|--|---|--------------|---|
| | explains the requirements under the | | | |
| | program. | | | |
| 483.95(f)(2) | (2) Annual training if the operating | 3 | 483.95(f)(2) | (2) Annual training if the operating organization |
| | organization operates five or more | | | operates five or more facilities. |
| | facilities. | | | |
| 483.95(g) | (g) Required in-service training for nurse | 1 | | |
| | aides. In-service training must— | | | |
| 483.95(g)(1) | (1) Be sufficient to ensure the continuing | 1 | | |
| | competence of nurse aides, but must be | | | |
| | no less than 12 hours per year. | | | |
| 483.95(g)(2) | (2) Include dementia management | 1 | | |
| | training and resident abuse prevention | | | |
| | training. | | | |
| 483.95(g)(3) | (3) Address areas of weakness as | 3 | | |
| | determined in nurse aides' performance | | | |
| | reviews and facility assessment at § | | | |
| | 483.70(e) and may address the special | | | |
| | needs of residents as determined by the | | | |
| | facility staff. | | | |
| 483.95(g)(4) | (4) For nurse aides providing services to | 1 | | |
| | individuals with cognitive impairments, | | | |
| | also address the care of the cognitively | | | |
| | impaired. | | | |
| 483.95(h) | (h) Required training of feeding | 1 | | |
| | assistants. A facility must not use any | | | |
| | individual working in the facility as a paid | | | |
| | feeding assistant unless that individual | | | |
| | has successfully completed a State- | | | |
| | approved training program for feeding | | | |
| | assistants, as specified in § 483.160. | | | |
| 483.95(i) | (i) Behavioral health. A facility must | 3 | | |
| | provide behavioral health training | | | |
| | consistent with the requirements at § | | | |
| | 483.40 and as determined by the facility | | | |



| | assessment at § 483.70(e). | | |
|-----------------|---|---------|-----------------------------|
| | | | |
| PART 488 – SURV | YEY, CERTIFICATION AND ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES | | |
| 488.331 | Informal Dispute Resolution | 488.331 | Informal Dispute Resolution |
| 488.331(a)(1) | (a) Opportunity to refute survey findings. | | |
| | (1) For non-Federal surveys, the State | | |
| | must offer a facility an informal | | |
| | opportunity, at the facility's request, to | | |
| | dispute survey findings upon the facility's | | |
| | receipt of the official statement of | | |
| | deficiencies. | | |
| 488.331(a)(2) | (2) For Federal surveys, CMS offers a | | |
| | facility an informal opportunity, at the | | |
| | facility's request, to dispute survey | | |
| | findings upon the facility's receipt of the | | |
| | official statement of deficiencies. | | |
| 488.331(a)(3) | (3) For SNFs, dually-participating | | |
| | SNF/NFs, and NF-only facilities that have | | |
| | civil money penalties imposed by CMS | | |
| | that will be placed in a CMS escrow | | |
| | account, CMS also offers the facility an | | |
| | opportunity for independent informal | | |
| | dispute resolution, subject to the terms | | |
| | of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this | | |
| | section and of 488.431. The facility must | | |
| | request independent informal dispute | | |
| | resolution in writing within 10 days of | | |
| | receipt of CMS's offer. However, a facility | | |
| | may not sue the dispute resolution | | |
| | process at both 488.331 and 488.431 for | | |
| | the same deficiency citation arising from | | |
| | the same survey unless the informal | | |
| | dispute resolution process at 488.331 | | |
| | was completed prior to the imposition of | | |



| | the civil money penalty. | | |
|---------------|---|---------------|---|
| 488.331(b)(1) | (b)(1) Failure of the State or CMS, as | 488.331(b)(1) | (b)(1) Informal dispute resolution will be completed |
| | appropriate, to complete informal | | within 60 days of the facility's request to dispute the |
| | dispute resolution timely cannot delay | | survey findings if the request by the facility is timely. |
| | the effective date of any enforcement | | Failure of the state or CMS, as appropriate to complete |
| | action against the facility. | | informal dispute resolution timely cannot delay the |
| | | | effective date of any enforcement action against the |
| | | | facility. |
| 488.331(b)(2) | (b)(2) A facility may not seek a delay of | 488.331(b)(2) | (b)(2) A facility may not seek a delay of any enforcement |
| | any enforcement action against it on the | | action against it on the grounds that informal dispute |
| | grounds that informal dispute resolution | | resolution has not been completed before the effective |
| | has not been completed before the | | date of the enforcement action, except that the results |
| | effective date of the enforcement action. | | of the survey will not be uploaded into the CMS nursing |
| | | | home survey and certification database and/or used for |
| | | | the purposes of the CMS "Nursing Home Compare" |
| | | | website to calculate the facility's 5-star rating until the |
| | | | informal dispute resolution or the independent informal |
| | | | dispute resolution process is complete. |
| 488.331(c) | (c) If a provider is subsequently | | |
| | successful, during the informal dispute | | |
| | resolution process, at demonstrating that | | |
| | deficiencies should not have been cited, | | |
| | the deficiencies are removed from the | | |
| | statement of deficiencies and any | | |
| | enforcement actions imposed solely as a | | |
| | result of those cited deficiencies are | | |
| | rescinded. | | |
| 488.331(d) | (d) Notification. Upon request, CMS does | | |
| | and the State must provide the facility | | |
| | with written notification of the informal | | |
| | dispute resolution process. | | |
| 400 421 | Civil Manay Panaltics Incomed by CAAC | | |
| 488.431 | Civil Money Penalties Imposed by CMS | | |
| | and Independent Informal Dispute | | |
| | Resolution: for SNFs, dually – | | |



| | participating SNF/NFs, and NF-only | |
|---------------|--|--|
| | facilities. | |
| 488.431(a) | (a) Opportunity for independent | |
| | review. CMS retains ultimate authority | |
| | for the survey findings and imposition of | |
| | civil money penalties, but provides an | |
| | opportunity for independent informal | |
| | dispute resolution within 30 days of | |
| | notice of imposition of a civil money | |
| | penalty that will be placed in escrow in | |
| | accordance with paragraph (b) of this | |
| | section. An independent informal dispute | |
| | resolution will— | |
| 488.431(a)(1) | (1) Be completed within 60 days of | |
| | facility's request if an independent | |
| | informal dispute resolution is timely | |
| | requested by the facility. | |
| 488.431(a)(2) | (2) Generate a written record prior to the | (2) Generate a written record prior to the collection of |
| | collection of the penalty. | the penalty. The state, or CMS, as applicable, will |
| | | provide the facility with a written notification of the |
| | | independent reviewer's recommendation and the final |
| | | decision, including a rationale for that decision. |
| 488.431(a)(3) | (3) Include notification to an involved | |
| | resident or resident representative, as | |
| | well as the State's long term care | |
| | ombudsman, to provide opportunity for | |
| | written comment. | |
| 488.431(a)(4) | (4) Be approved by CMS and conducted | |
| | by the State under section 1864 of the | |
| | Act, or by an entity approved by the State | |
| | and CMS, or by CMS or its agent in the | |
| | case of surveys conducted only by federal | |
| | surveyors where the State independent | |
| | dispute resolution process is not used, | |
| | and which has no conflict of interest, | |



| | such as: | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| 488.431(a)(4)(i) | (i) A component of an umbrella State | (i) A component of an umbrella State agency provided |
| | agency provided that the component is | that the component is organizationally separate from |
| | organizationally separate from the State | the State survey agency and has a specific |
| | survey agency. | understanding of Medicare and Medicaid requirements. |
| 488.431(a)(4)(ii) | (ii) An independent entity with a specific | |
| | understanding of Medicare and Medicaid | |
| | program requirements selected by the | |
| | State and approved by CMS. | |
| 488.431(a)(5) | (5) Not include the survey findings that | |
| | have already been the subject of an | |
| | informal dispute resolution under | |
| | §488.331 for the particular deficiency | |
| | citations at issue in the independent | |
| | process under §488.431, unless the | |
| | informal dispute resolution under | |
| | §488.331 was completed prior to the | |
| | imposition of the civil money penalty. | |
| 488.431(b)(1) | (b) Collection and placement in escrow | |
| | account. (1) For both per day and per | |
| | instance civil money penalties, CMS may | |
| | collect and place the imposed civil money | |
| | penalties in an escrow account on | |
| | whichever of the following occurs first: | |
| 488.431(b)(1)(i) | (i) The date on which the independent | |
| | informal dispute resolution process is | |
| | completed under paragraph (a) of this | |
| | section. | |
| 488.431(b)(1)(ii) | (ii) The date that is 90 days after the date | |
| | of the notice of imposition of the penalty. | |
| 488.431(b)(2) | (2) For collection and placement in | |
| | escrow accounts of per day civil money | |
| | penalties, CMS may collect the portion of | |
| | the per day civil money penalty that has | |
| | accrued up to the time of collection as | |



| | | | Ţ |
|---------------|---|--|---|
| | specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this | | |
| | section. CMS may make additional | | |
| | collections periodically until the full | | |
| | amount is collected, except that the full | | |
| | balance must be collected once the | | |
| | facility achieves substantial compliance | | |
| | or is terminated from the program and | | |
| | CMS determines the final amount of the | | |
| | civil money penalty imposed. | | |
| 488.431(b)(3) | (3) CMS may provide for an escrow | | |
| | payment schedule that differs from the | | |
| | collection times of paragraph (1) of this | | |
| | subsection in any case in which CMS | | |
| | determines that more time is necessary | | |
| | for deposit of the total civil money | | |
| | penalty into an escrow account, not to | | |
| | exceed 12 months, if CMS finds that | | |
| | immediate payment would create | | |
| | substantial and undue financial hardship | | |
| | on the facility. | | |
| 488.431(b)(4) | (4) If the full civil money penalty is not | | |
| | placed in an escrow account within 30 | | |
| | calendar days from the date the provider | | |
| | receives notice of collection, or within 30 | | |
| | calendar days of any due date | | |
| | established pursuant to a hardship | | |
| | finding under paragraph (b)(3), CMS may | | |
| | deduct the amount of the civil money | | |
| | penalty from any sum then or later owed | | |
| | by CMS or the State to the facility in | | |
| | accordance with §488.442(c). | | |
| 488.431(b)(5) | (5) For any civil money penalties that are | | |
| _ | not collected and placed into an escrow | | |
| | account under this section, CMS will | | |
| | collect such civil money penalties in the | | |
| | same manner as the State in accordance | | |



| | with §488.432. | | |
|---------------|---|--|--|
| 488.431(c) | (c) Maintenance of escrowed funds. CMS | | |
| | will maintain collected civil money | | |
| | penalties in an escrow account pending | | |
| | the resolution of any administrative | | |
| | appeal of the deficiency findings that | | |
| | comprise the basis for the civil monetary | | |
| | penalty imposition. CMS will retain the | | |
| | escrowed funds on an on-going basis | | |
| | and, upon a final administrative decision, | | |
| | will either return applicable funds in | | |
| | accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of this | | |
| | section or, in the case of an unsuccessful | | |
| | administrative appeal, will periodically | | |
| | disburse the funds to States or other | | |
| | entities in accordance with §488.433. | | |
| 488.431(d)(1) | (d) When a facility requests a hearing. (1) | | |
| | A facility must request a hearing on the | | |
| | determination of the noncompliance that | | |
| | is the basis for imposition of the civil | | |
| | money penalty as specified in §498.40 of | | |
| | this chapter. | | |
| 488.431(d)(2) | (2) If the administrative law judge | | |
| | reverses deficiency findings that | | |
| | comprise the basis of a civil money | | |
| | penalty in whole or in part, the escrowed | | |
| | amounts continue to be held pending | | |
| | expiration of the time for CMS to appeal | | |
| | the decision or, where CMS does appeal, | | |
| | a Departmental Appeals Board decision | | |
| | affirming the reversal of the pertinent | | |
| | deficiency findings. Any collected civil | | |
| | money penalty amount owed to the | | |
| | facility based on a final administrative | | |
| | decision will be returned to the facility | | |
| | with applicable interest as specified in | | |



| | section 1878(f)(2) of the Act. | | |
|-------------------|--|------|--|
| | | | |
| 488.432 | Civil Money Penalties Imposed by the | | |
| | State: NF-only | | |
| 488.432(a)(1) | (a) When a facility requests a hearing. (1) | | |
| | When the State imposes a civil money | | |
| | penalty against a non-State operated NF | | |
| | that is not subject to imposition of | | |
| | remedies by CMS, the facility must | | |
| | request a hearing on the determination | | |
| | of noncompliance that is the basis for | | |
| | imposition of the civil money penalty | | |
| | within the time specified in §431.153 of | | |
| | this chapter. | | |
| 488.432(a)(2)(i) | (2)(i) If a facility requests a hearing within | | |
| | the time frame specified in paragraph | | |
| | (a)(1) of this section, for a civil money | | |
| | penalty imposed per day, the State | | |
| | initiates collection of the penalty when | | |
| | there is a final administrative decision | | |
| | that upholds the State's determination of | | |
| | noncompliance after the facility achieves | | |
| | substantial compliance or is terminated. | | |
| 488.432(a)(2)(ii) | (ii) If a facility requests a hearing for a | | |
| | civil money penalty imposed per instance | | |
| | of noncompliance within the time | | |
| | specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this | | |
| | section, the State initiates collection of | | |
| | the penalty when there is a final | | |
| | administrative decision that upholds the | | |
| | State's determination of noncompliance. | | |
| 488.432(b)(1) | (b) When a facility does not request a | | |
| | hearing for a civil money penalty | | |
| | imposed per day. (1) If a facility does not | | |
| | request a hearing in accordance with | | |



| paragraph (a) of this section, the State initiates collection of the penalty when the facility— 488.432(b)(1)(i) (i) Achieves substantial compliance; or 488.432(b)(1)(ii) (ii) Is terminated. 488.432(b)(2) (2) When a facility does not request a hearing for a civil money penalty imposed per instance of noncompliance. If a facility does not request a hearing in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the State initiates collection of the penalty when the time frame for requesting a hearing expires. 488.432(c)(1) (c) When a facility waives a hearing. (1) If a facility waives, in writing, its right to a | |
|--|---------------------|
| the facility— 488.432(b)(1)(i) (i) Achieves substantial compliance; or 488.432(b)(1)(ii) (ii) Is terminated. 488.432(b)(2) (2) When a facility does not request a hearing for a civil money penalty imposed per instance of noncompliance. If a facility does not request a hearing in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the State initiates collection of the penalty when the time frame for requesting a hearing expires. 488.432(c)(1) (c) When a facility waives a hearing. (1) If | |
| 488.432(b)(1)(ii) (ii) Is terminated. 488.432(b)(2) (2) When a facility does not request a hearing for a civil money penalty imposed per instance of noncompliance. If a facility does not request a hearing in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the State initiates collection of the penalty when the time frame for requesting a hearing expires. 488.432(c)(1) (c) When a facility waives a hearing. (1) If | |
| 488.432(b)(2) (2) When a facility does not request a hearing for a civil money penalty imposed per instance of noncompliance. If a facility does not request a hearing in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the State initiates collection of the penalty when the time frame for requesting a hearing expires. 488.432(c)(1) (c) When a facility waives a hearing. (1) If | |
| hearing for a civil money penalty imposed per instance of noncompliance. If a facility does not request a hearing in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the State initiates collection of the penalty when the time frame for requesting a hearing expires. 488.432(c)(1) (c) When a facility waives a hearing. (1) If | |
| per instance of noncompliance. If a facility does not request a hearing in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the State initiates collection of the penalty when the time frame for requesting a hearing expires. 488.432(c)(1) (c) When a facility waives a hearing. (1) If | |
| per instance of noncompliance. If a facility does not request a hearing in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the State initiates collection of the penalty when the time frame for requesting a hearing expires. 488.432(c)(1) (c) When a facility waives a hearing. (1) If | |
| accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the State initiates collection of the penalty when the time frame for requesting a hearing expires. 488.432(c)(1) (c) When a facility waives a hearing. (1) If | |
| section, the State initiates collection of the penalty when the time frame for requesting a hearing expires. 488.432(c)(1) (c) When a facility waives a hearing. (1) If | |
| the penalty when the time frame for requesting a hearing expires. 488.432(c)(1) (c) When a facility waives a hearing. (1) If | |
| requesting a hearing expires. 488.432(c)(1) (c) When a facility waives a hearing. (1) If | |
| 488.432(c)(1) (c) When a facility waives a hearing. (1) If | |
| | |
| a facility waives, in writing, its right to a | |
| | |
| hearing as specified in §488.436, for a | |
| civil money penalty imposed per day, the | |
| State initiates collection of the penalty | |
| when the facility— | |
| 488.432(c)(1)(i)-(ii) (i) Achieves substantial compliance; or (ii) | |
| Is terminated. | |
| 488.432(c)(2) (2) If a facility waives, in writing, its right 488.432(c)(2) (2) If a facility waives, in writing, its right | ght to a hearing as |
| to a hearing as specified in §488.436, the state initial | es collection of |
| State initiates collection of civil money civil money civil money penalty imposed per insta | nce of |
| penalty imposed per instance of noncompliance after 60 days and the | state has not |
| noncompliance upon receipt of the received a timely request for a hearing | g. |
| facility's notification. | |
| 488.432(d) (d) Accrual and computation of penalties | |
| for a facility that— | |
| 488.432(d)(1) (1) Requests a hearing or does not | |
| request a hearing are specified in | |
| §488.440; | |
| 488.432(d)(2) (2) Waives its right to a hearing in | |
| writing, are specified in §§488.436(b) and | |
| 488.440. | |



| 488.436 | Civil Money Penalties: Waiver of | | |
|---------------|---|---------------|---|
| | hearing, reduction of penalty amount | | |
| 488.436(a) | (a) Waiver of a hearing. The facility may | 488.436(a) | (a) Constructive Waiver of a hearing. A facility is |
| | waive the right to a hearing, in writing, | | deemed to have waived its right to a hearing after 60 |
| | within 60 days from the date of the | | days if CMS has not received a request for a hearing |
| | notice imposing the civil money penalty. | | from the facility. |
| 488.436(b)(1) | (b) Reduction of penalty amount. (1) If | | |
| | the facility waives its right to a hearing in | | |
| | accordance with the procedures specified | | |
| | in paragraph (a) of this section, CMS or | | |
| | the State reduces the civil money penalty | | |
| | by 35 percent, as long as the civil money | | |
| | penalty has not also been reduced by 50 | | |
| | percent under §488.438. | | |
| 488.436(b)(2) | (2) If the facility does not waive its right | | |
| | to a hearing in accordance with the | | |
| | procedures specified in paragraph (a) of | | |
| | this section, the civil money penalty is | | |
| | not reduced by 35 percent. | | |
| 488.442 | Civil Money Penalties: Due Date for | | |
| | Payment of Penalty | | |
| 488.442(a)(1) | (a) When payments are due for a civil | | |
| | money penalty. (1) Payment for a civil | | |
| | money penalty is due in accordance with | | |
| | §488.431 of this chapter for CMS- | | |
| | imposed penalties and 15 days after the | | |
| | State initiates collection pursuant to | | |
| | §488.432 of this chapter for State- | | |
| | imposed penalties, except as provided in | | |
| | paragraphs (a)(2) and (3) of this section. | | |
| 488.442(a)(2) | (2) After a request to waive a hearing or | 488.442(a)(2) | (2) After the facility waives its right to a hearing in |
| - | when a hearing was not | | accordance with 488.436(a). Except as provided for in |
| | requested. Except as provided for in | | §488.431, a civil money penalty is due 75 days after ti |



| | §488.431, a civil money penalty is due 15 | notice of the penalty and a hearing request was not |
|-------------------|---|---|
| | days after receipt of a written request to | received when: |
| | waive a hearing in accordance with | |
| | §488.436 or 15 days after the time period | |
| | for requesting a hearing has expired and | |
| | a hearing request was not received | |
| | when: | |
| 488.442(a)(2)(i) | (i) The facility achieved substantial | |
| | compliance before the hearing request | |
| | was due; or | |
| 488.442(a)(2)(ii) | (ii) The effective date of termination | |
| | occurs before the hearing request was | |
| | due. | |
| 488.442(a)(3) | (3) After the effective date of | |
| | termination. A civil money penalty | |
| | payment is due 15 days after the | |
| | effective date of termination, if that date | |
| | is earlier than the date specified in | |
| | paragraph (a)(1)of this section. | |
| 488.442(b) | [Reserved] | |
| 488.442(c) | (c) Deduction of penalty from amount | |
| | owed. The amount of the penalty, when | |
| | determined, may be deducted from any | |
| | sum then or later owing by CMS or the | |
| | State to the facility. | |
| 488.442(d)(1) | (d) Interest—(1) Assessment. Interest is | |
| | assessed on the unpaid balance of the | |
| | penalty, beginning on the due date. | |
| 488.442(d)(2) | (2) Medicare interest. Medicare rate of | |
| | interest is the higher of— | |
| 488.442(d)(2)(i) | (i) The rate fixed by the Secretary of the | |
| | Treasury after taking into consideration | |
| | private consumer rates of interest | |
| | prevailing on the date of the notice of the | |
| | penalty amount due (published quarterly | |



| | in the FEDERAL REGISTER by HHS under 45 | | |
|-------------------|---|--|--|
| | CFR 30.13(a)); or | | |
| 488.442(d)(2)(ii) | (ii) The current value of funds (published | | |
| | annually in the FEDERAL REGISTER by the | | |
| | Secretary of the Treasury, subject to | | |
| | quarterly revisions). | | |
| 488.442(d)(3) | (3) Medicaid interest. The interest rate | | |
| | for Medicaid is determined by the State. | | |
| 488.442(e) | (e) Penalties collected by CMS. Civil | | |
| | money penalties and corresponding | | |
| | interest collected by CMS from— | | |
| 488.442(e)(1) | (1) Medicare-participating facilities are | | |
| | deposited and disbursed in accordance | | |
| | with §488.433; and | | |
| 488.442(e)(2) | (2) Medicaid-participating facilities are | | |
| | returned to the State. | | |
| 488.442(f) | (f) Collection from dually participating | | |
| | facilities. Civil money penalties collected | | |
| | from dually participating facilities are | | |
| | deposited and disbursed in accordance | | |
| | with §488.433 and returned to the State | | |
| | in proportion commensurate with the | | |
| | relative proportions of Medicare and | | |
| | Medicaid beds at the facility actually in | | |
| | use by residents covered by the | | |
| | respective programs on the date the civil | | |
| | money penalty begins to accrue. | | |
| 488.442(g) | (g) Penalties collected by the State. Civil | | |
| | money penalties collected by the State | | |
| | must be applied to the protection of the | | |
| | health or property of residents of | | |
| | facilities that the State or CMS finds | | |
| | noncompliant, such as— | | |
| 488.442(g)(1) | (1) Payment for the cost of relocating | | |
| | residents to other facilities; | | |



| 488.442(g)(2) | (2) State costs related to the operation of a facility pending correction of deficiencies or closure; and | | |
|---------------|--|--|--|
| 488.442(g)(3) | (3) Reimbursement of residents for personal funds or property lost at a facility as a result of actions by the facility or by individuals used by the facility to provide services to residents. | | |
| | | | |

